# Service Manual 

## Compact Plain Paper FAX with DECT KX-FC255CX-S



Silver version
(for Asia and Middle Near East)

## WARNING

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not designed for use by the general public. It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product. Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the product or products dealt with in this service information by anyone else could result in serious injury or death.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

There are special components used in this equipment which are important for safety. These parts are marked by $₫$ in the Schematic Diagrams, Circuit Board Diagrams, Exploded Views and Replacement Parts List. It is essential that these critical parts should be replaced with manufacturer's specified parts to prevent shock, fire or other hazards. Do not modify the original design without permission of manufacturer.

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT LEAD FREE, (PbF), SOLDERING

If lead free solder was used in the manufacture of this product the printed circuit boards will be marked PbF . Standard leaded, ( Pb ), solder can be used as usual on boards without the PbF mark.

When this mark does appear please read and follow the special instructions described in this manual on the use of PbF and how it might be permissible to use Pb solder during service and repair work.

When you note the serial number, write down all 11 digits. The serial number may be found on the bottom of the unit.
PAGE
1 Safety Precautions ..... -3
1.1. For Service Technicians ..... -3
1.2. AC Caution ..... --3
1.3. Personal Safety Precautions ..... -4
1.4. Service Precautions ..... -5
2 Warning ..... -6
2.1. About Lead Free Solder (PbF: Pb free) ..... -6
2.2. Insulation Resistance Test ..... $-7$
2.3. Battery Caution ..... $-7$
3 Specifications ..... -8
3.1. Base Unit ..... -8
3.2. Cordless Handset ..... -9
3.3. Charger Unit ..... --9
4 General/Introduction ..... 10
4.1. Optional Accessories ..... 10
5 Features ..... 10
6 Technical Descriptions ..... 11
6.1. Connection Diagram ..... 11
6.2. General Block ..... 12
6.3. Control (Facsimile) Section ..... 14
6.4. Facsimile Section ..... 17
6.5. Sensor and Switches- ..... $-24$
6.6. Modem Section ..... 29
6.7. NCU Section- ..... 36
6.8. ITS (Integrated Telephone System) and Monitor Section ..... 38
6.9. Transmitter / Receiver (Cordless) ..... 39
6.10. Operation Board Section ..... 40
6.11. LCD Section ..... 41
6.12. Power Supply Board Section ..... -42
6.13. Cordless Handset ..... 45
7 Location of Controls and Components ..... 47
7.1. Overview ..... 47
7.2. Control Panel ..... 48
8 Installation Instructions ..... 50
8.1. Installation Space ..... 50
8.2. Connections ..... 50
8.3. Battery Charge- ..... 51
8.4. Installing the Ink film ..... 52
8.5. Installing the Paper Tray ..... 53
8.6. Installing the Recording Paper ..... 54
8.7. Battery Installation / Replacement ..... 55
9 Operation Instructions ..... 55
9.1. Setting Your Logo ..... 55
9.2. Cordless Handset Programming ..... 56
10 Test Mode ..... 58
10.1. Facsimile Section ..... 58
11 Service Mode ..... 61
11.1. Base Unit ..... 61
11.2. Handset ..... 65
11.3. The Example of the Printed List ..... 67
12 Troubleshooting Guide ..... 71
12.1. Troubleshooting Summary ..... 71
12.2. Error Messages-Display ..... $-72$
12.3. Error Messages-Report ..... 75
12.4. Remote Programming ..... $-97$
12.5. Troubleshooting Details ..... 100
13 Service Fixture \& Tools ..... 140PAGE
14 Disassembly and Assembly Instructions ..... 141
14.1. General Section ..... 141
14.2. Disassembly Flowchart ..... 142
14.3. Disassembly Procedure ..... 145
15 Measurements and Adjustments ..... 171
15.1. Cordless Base Section (Digital Board) Adjustment ..... 171
15.2. Adjustment Standard (Base Unit) ..... 175
15.3. Adjustment Standard (Charger Unit) ..... 177
15.4. The Setting Method of JIG (Cordless Handset) ..... 178
15.5. Adjustment Standard (Cordless Handset) ..... 180
15.6. Things to Do after Replacing IC ..... 181
15.7. RF Specification ..... 182
15.8. How to Check the Cordless Handset Speaker or Receiver ..... 183
15.9. Frequency Table (MHz) ..... 183
16 Maintenance ..... 184
16.1. Maintenance Items and Component Locations -184
16.2. Gear Section ..... 186
16.3. Jams ..... 193
16.4. Cleaning- ..... 195
17 Miscellaneous ..... 197
17.1. Terminal Guide of the ICs, Transistors and Diodes ..... 197
17.2. How to Replace the Flat Package IC ..... 200
17.3. Test Chart ..... 202
18 Schematic Diagram ..... 206
18.1. Digital Board (PCB1) ..... 206
18.2. Analog Board (PCB2) ..... 210
18.3. Operation Board (PCB3) / MIC Board (PCB9) ..... 212
18.4. Power Supply Board (PCB4) ..... 213
18.5. Interface Board (PCB5) ..... 214
18.6. Sensor Board (PCB6) ..... 215
18.7. Film End Sensor Board (PCB7) ..... 215
18.8. Motor Position Sensor Board (PCB8) ..... -215
18.9. Hook Switch Board (PCB10) ..... -215
18.10. Cordless Handset Board (PCB100)- ..... 216
18.11. Charger Board (PCB200) ..... 218
19 Printed Circuit Board ..... -219
19.1. Digital Board (PCB1) ..... 219
19.2. Analog Board (PCB2) ..... 221
19.3. Operation Board (PCB3) / MIC Board (PCB9) ..... 223
19.4. Power Supply Board (PCB4) ..... 224
19.5. Interface Board (PCB5) ..... 225
19.6. Sensor Board (PCB6) ..... 225
19.7. Film End Sensor Board (PCB7) ..... 225
19.8. Motor Position Sensor Board (PCB8) ..... 225
19.9. Hook Switch Board (PCB10) ..... 226
19.10. Cordless Handset Board (PCB100) ..... 227
19.11. Charger Board (PCB200) ..... 229
20 Appendix Information of Schematic Diagram ..... 229
20.1. For Schematic Diagram ..... 229
20.2. CPU Data ..... 230
21 Exploded View and Replacement Parts List- ..... 235
21.1. Cabinet, Mechanical and Electrical Parts Location ..... 235
21.2. Replacement Parts List ..... 247

## 1 Safety Precaution

1. Before servicing, unplug the AC power cord to prevent an electric shock.
2. When replacing parts, use only the manufacturer's recommended components.
3. Check the condition of the power cord. Replace if wear or damage is evident.
4. After servicing, be sure to restore the lead dress, insulation barriers, insulation papers, shields, etc.
5. Before returning the serviced equipment to the customer, be sure to perform the following insulation resistance test to prevent the customer from being exposed to shock hazards.

### 1.1. For Service Technicians

## ICs and LSIs are vulnerable to static electricity.

When repairing, the following precautions will help prevent recurring malfunctions.

1. Cover the plastic part's boxes with aluminum foil.
2. Ground the soldering irons.
3. Use a conductive mat on the worktable.
4. Do not touch the IC or LSI pins with bare fingers.

### 1.2. AC Caution

For safety, before closing the lower cabinet, please make sure of the following precautions.

1. The earth lead is fixed with the screw.
2. The AC lead is connected properly to power supply board.
3. Wrap the earth lead around the core 5 times.
4. Wrap the AC lead around the core 5 times.


### 1.3. Personal Safety Precautions

### 1.3.1. Moving Sections of the Unit

Be careful not to let your hair, clothes, fingers, accessories, etc., become caught in any moving sections of the unit.
The moving sections of the unit are the rollers and a gear. There is a separation roller and a document feed roller which are rotated by the document feed motor. A gear rotates the two rollers. Be careful not to touch them with your hands, especially when the unit is operating.


### 1.3.2. Live Electrical Sections

All the electrical sections of the unit supplied with AC power by the AC power cord are live.
Never disassemble the unit for service with the AC power supply plugged in.

## CAUTION:

AC voltage is supplied to the primary side of the power supply unit. Therefore, always unplug the AC power cord before disassembling for service.
(Bottom View)


### 1.4. Service Precautions

### 1.4.1. Precautions to Prevent Damage from Static Electricity

Electrical charges accumulate on a person. For instance, clothes rubbing together can damage electric elements or change their electrical characteristics. In order to prevent static electricity, touch a metallic part that is grounded to release the static electricity. Never touch the electrical sections such as the power supply unit, etc.


## 2 Warning

### 2.1. About Lead Free Solder (PbF: Pb free)

Note:
In the information below, Pb , the symbol for lead in the periodic table of elements, will refer to standard solder or solder that contains lead.

We will use PbF solder when discussing the lead free solder used in our manufacturing process which is made from Tin (Sn), Silver, (Ag), and Copper, (Cu).

This model, and others like it, manufactured using lead free solder will have PbF stamped on the PCB. For service and repair work we suggest using the same type of solder.

## Caution

- PbF solder has a melting point that is $50^{\circ} \sim 70^{\circ} \mathrm{F},\left(30^{\circ} \sim 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ higher than Pb solder. Please use a soldering iron with temperature control and adjust it to $700^{\circ} \pm 20^{\circ} \mathrm{F},\left(370^{\circ} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
- Exercise care while using higher temperature soldering irons.: Do not heat the PCB for too long time in order to prevent solder splash or damage to the PCB
- PbF solder will tend to splash if it is heated much higher than its melting point, approximately $1100^{\circ} \mathrm{F},\left(600^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
- When applying PbF solder to double layered boards, please check the component side for excess which may flow onto the opposite side (See figure, below).



### 2.1.1. Suggested PbF Solder

There are several types of PbF solder available commercially. While this product is manufactured using Tin, Silver, and Copper, $(\mathrm{Sn}+\mathrm{Ag}+\mathrm{Cu})$, you can also use Tin and Copper, $(\mathrm{Sn}+\mathrm{Cu})$, or Tin, Zinc, and Bismuth, ( $\mathrm{Sn}+\mathrm{Zn}+\mathrm{Bi}$ ). Please check the manufacturer's specific instructions for the melting points of their products and any precautions for using their product with other materials.
The following lead free (PbF) solder wire sizes are recommended for service of this product: $0.3 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ and 1.0 mm .


### 2.2. Insulation Resistance Test

1. Unplug the power cord and short the two prongs of the plug with a jumper wire.
2. Turn on the power switch.
3. Measure the resistance value with an ohmmeter between the jumpered AC plug and each exposed metal cabinet part (screw heads, control shafts, bottom frame, etc.).
Note: Some exposed parts may be isolated from the chassis by design. These will read infinity.
4. If the measurement is outside the specified limits, there is a possibility of a shock hazard.


Resistance $=$ more than $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega$
(at DC 500 V )

### 2.3. Battery Caution

1. Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
2. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's Instructions.

## 3 Specifications

Any details given in these instructions are subject to change without notice.

### 3.1. Base Unit

Applicable Lines:
Document Size:
Effective Scanning Width:
Recording Paper Size:
Effective Printing Width:
Recording Paper Weight:
Transmission Time*1:
Scanning Density:

Photo Resolution:
Scanner Type:
Printer Type:
Data Compression System:
Modem Speed:
Operating Environment:
Dimensions:
Mass (Weight):
Power Consumption:

Power Supply:
Fax Memory Capacity*3:

## Voice Memory Capacity*4: <br> Copy Memory Capacity:

Public Switched Telephone Network
Max. 216 mm in width, Max. 600 mm in length
208 mm
A4: $210 \mathrm{~mm} \times 297 \mathrm{~mm}$
A4: 202 mm
$64 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $80 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Approx. $12 \mathrm{~s} /$ page (ECM-MMR)*2
Horizontal: 8 pels $/ \mathrm{mm}$
Vertical:
3.85 lines/mm - in standard resolution
7.7 lines/mm - in fine/photo resolution
15.4 lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ - in super fine resolution

64 levels
Contact Image Sensor
Thermal Transfer on Plain Paper
Modified Huffman (MH), Modified READ (MR), Modified Modified READ (MMR)
9,600 / 7,200 / 4,800 / 2,400 bps; Automatic Fallback
$5-35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 20-80 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (Relative Humidity)
Approx. height $106 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ width $367 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ depth 200 mm
Approx. 2.8 kg
Standby: Approx. 2.5 W
Transmission: Approx. 15 W
Reception: Approx. 40 W (When receiving a 20\% black document)
Copy: Approx. 40 W (When copying a $20 \%$ black document)
Maximum: Approx. 135 W (When copying a 100\% black document)
220 V-240 V AC, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Approx. 25 pages of memory transmission
Approx. 28 pages of memory reception
(Based on the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart in standard resolution, without using the Error Correction Mode.)
Approx. 15 minutes of recording time
Approx. 10 pages
(Based on the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart in fine resolution.)
*1 Transmission speed depends on the contents of the pages, resolution, telephone line conditions and capability of the other party's machine.
*2 Transmission speed is based on the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart with original mode. If the capability of the other party's machine is inferior to your unit, the transmission time may be longer. (Refer to ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart (P.202).)
*3 If an error occurs during fax reception, such as a paper jam or if the recording paper runs out, the fax and subsequent faxes will be retained in memory.
*4 Recording time may be reduced by the calling party's background noise.

### 3.2. Cordless Handset

Standard:

Number of Channels:
Frequency Range:
Duplex Procedure:
Channel Spacing:
Bit Rate:
Modulation:
RF Transmission Power:
Voice Coding:
Operating Environment:
Operation Range:
Dimensions:
Mass (Weight):

### 3.3. Charger Unit

Operating Environment:
Dimensions:
Mass (Weight):
Power Consumption:

Power Supply:

DECT (Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications)
GAP (Generic Access Profile)
120 Duplex channels
1.88 GHz to 1.9 GHz

TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access)
$1,728 \mathrm{kHz}$
1,152 kbit/s
GFSK (Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying)
Approx. 250 mW
ADPCM 32 kbit/s
$5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 20 \%-80 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (Relative Humidity)
Up to 300 m outdoors, Up to 50 m indoors
Approx. height $155 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ width $48 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ depth 34 mm
Approx. 140 g
$5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 20-80 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (Relative Humidity)
Approx. height $61 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ width $87 \mathrm{~mm} \times$ depth 95 mm
Approx. 90 g
Standby: Approx. 1.5 W
Maximum: Approx. 3 W
AC adaptor ( 220 V - 240 V AC, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ )

## 4 General/Introduction

### 4.1. Optional Accessories

| Model No. | Description | Specification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KX-FA52A / KX-FA52E | Replacement film ${ }^{* 1}$ | $30 \mathrm{~m} \times 2$ rolls <br> (Each roll will print about 90 A4-sized pages) |
| HHR-4EPT | Recharageable batteries*2 | 2 rechargeable nickel metal hydride (Ni-MH) batteries, AAA (R03) size. |
| KX-TGA810CX | Additional digital cordless handset | --- |
| KX-TCA94EX | Headset | Allows hands-free telephone conversations. |
| KX-TCA718EX | Belt clip | --- |
| KX-A272 | DECT repeater | ------------------ |

${ }^{* 1}$ To ensure the unit operates properly, we recommend the use of a Panasonic replacement film. The ink film is not reusable. Do not rewind and use the ink film again.
${ }^{*} 2$ Maximum capacity of 750 mAh .

## 5 Features

## General

- LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) readout


## Plain Paper Facsimile Machine

- 12 second transmission speed *
- A4, G3 compatible
- Automatic document feeder (up to 10 sheets)
- Quick scan
- Resolution: Standard/Fine/Super fine/Photo (64 level)
- Broadcast
- 20-sheet recording paper capacity
- Automatic fax/phone switching
* The 12 second speed is based upon the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart on the condition that memory transmission is performed.


## Large Memory... Performed by DRAM

Approx. 25 pages of memory transmission
Approx. 28 pages of memory reception

## Integrated Telephone System

- On-hook dialing
- Digital speakerphone
- Voice muting
- Redialing function
- The Base unit provide a phonebook (100 items)
- The cordless handset provide a phonebook (200 items)
- Caller ID

The calling party's name or telephone number will be displayed after the 1st ring. You have the option of whether or not to answer the call.
The unit will automatically store caller information (name, telephone number, date and time of the call) from the 50 most recent callers.

It is possible to view caller information one at a time on the display or print the entire Caller ID list.

## Enhanced Copier Function

- Multi-copy function (up to 20 copies)
- Enlargement and reduction

Collate
-64-Level halftone

Digital Answering System

- Voice Time / Day Stamp
- 15-Minutes recording time


## DECT Cordless

- Fax activation from cordless handset
- Battery performance:

150 hours max. (In continuous standby mode)

## 6 Technical Descriptions

### 6.1. Connection Diagram



### 6.2. General Block

The following is an outline of each device IC on the digital board. (Refer to General Block Diagram (P.13).).

1. ASIC (IC10)

Composed mainly of an address decoder and a modem control.
Controls the general FAX operations.
Controls the operation panel I/F.
Controls the thermal head I/F and CIS I/F.
Performs the image processing.
CPU and Real time clock
Provides the reset pulse for each of the major ICs.
2. Flash ROM (IC16)

Contains all of the program instructions on the unit operations.
This memory is used mainly for the parameter working in the storage area.
3. Dynamic RAM (IC17)

This memory is used mainly for the parameter working in the storage area.
4. MODEM (IC3)

Performs the modulation and the demodulation for FAX communication.
5. Read Section

CIS image sensor to read transmitted documents.
6. Motor Driver (IC401)

Drives the transmission motor and the reception motor.
7. Thermal Head

Contains heat-emitting elements for dot matrix image printing.
8. BBIC (Base Band IC): IC4

Handling all the audio, signal and data processing needed in a DECT base unit
Controlling the DECT specific physical layer and radio section (Burst Module Controller section)
ADPCM codec filter for speech encoding and speech decoding (DSP section)
Echo-cancellation and Echo-suppression (DSP section)
Any tones (tone, sidetone, ringing tone, etc.) generation (DSP section)
DTMF receiver (DSP section)
Clock Generation for RF Module
ADC, DAC, timer, and power control circuitry
All interfaces (ex: RF module, EEPROM, LED, Analog Front End, etc.)
9. RF Module: IC28

PLL Oscillator
Detector
Compress/Expander
First/Second Mixer
Amplifier for transmission and reception
10. FLASH MEMORY: IC23

Voice Prompt (TAM) D/L (DownLoad) Area
Programming for BBIC (IC4)
11. EEPROM: IC22

Temporary operating parameters (for RF, etc.)
12. Sensor Section

Composed of a cover open and film end switch, a document set switch, a document top switch, a paper top sensor and a motor position switch.
13. Power Supply Board Switching Section

Supplies $+4 \mathrm{~V},+6 \mathrm{~V}$ and +24 V to the unit.
6.2.1. General Block Diagram


## KX-FC255CX-S

### 6.3. Control (Facsimile) Section

### 6.3.1. ASIC (IC10)

This custom IC is used for the general FAX operations.

1. CPU:

This model uses a Z80 equivalent to the CPU operating at 12 MHz . Most of the peripheral functions are performed by custom-designed LSIs. Therefore, the CPU only works for processing the results.
2. RTC:

Real Time Clock
3. DECODER:

Decodes the address.
4. ROM/RAM I/F:

Controls the SELECT signal of ROM or RAM and the bank switching.
5. CIS I/F:

Controls the document reading.
6. IMAGE DATA RAM:

This memory is programmed into the ASIC and uses 8 $K B$ for the image processing.
7. THERMAL HEAD I/F:

Transmits the recorded data to the thermal head.
8. MOTOR I/F:

Controls the transmission motor which feeds the document.
Controls the receiving motor which feeds the recording paper.
9. OPERATION PANEL I/F:

Serial interface with Operation Panel.
10. I/O PORT:

I/O Port Interface.

## Note*:

This memory is incorporated into the ASIC (IC10) and used for the image processing.
Fig. A shows the memory map of the Image Data RAM.

### 6.3.2. Flash Memory (IC16)

This 512KB ROM (FLASH MEMORY) carries a common area of 32 KB and bank areas which each have 8KB (BK4~BK63). The addresses from 0000 H to 7FFFH are for the common area and from 8000 H to $9 F F F H$ are for the bank areas.

### 6.3.3. Dynamic RAM (IC17)

The DRAM serves as CPU and receives memory.
The address is $\mathrm{F} 200 \mathrm{H} \sim \mathrm{F} 3 F F H$ (DRAM access window 1) and F600H~F7FFH (DRAM access window 2).

### 6.3.4. Reset Circuit (Watch Dog Timer)

The output signal (reset) from pin 2 of the voltage detect IC (IC10) is input to the ASIC (IC10) 114 pin.

## Circuit Diagram



1. During a momentary power interruption, a positive reset pulse of 60 msec is generated and the system is reset completely.

2. The watch dog timer, built-in the ASIC (IC10), is initialized by the CPU about every 1.5 ms .

When a watch dog error occurs, pin 115 of the ASIC (IC10) becomes low level.
The terminal of the 'WDERR' signal is connected to the reset line, so the 'WDERR' signal works as the reset signal.

### 6.3.5. Supervision Circuit for the Thermal Head Temperature

## 1. Function

The thermistor changes the resistor according to the temperature and uses the thermistor's characteristics. The output of pin 139 of IC10 becomes a low level. Then when it becomes a high level, it triggers point $A \ln$ point C , according to the voltage output time, the thermal head's temperature is detected.
After the thermal head temperature is converted to voltage in $B$, it is then changed to digital data in the $A / D$ converter inside IC10. The CPU decides the strobe width of the thermal head according to this value. Therefore, this circuit can keep the thermal head at an even temperature in order to stabilize the printing density and prevent the head from being overheated.

## Circuit Diagram



Timing Chart


Trigger
(B) Effective signal


Input (AIN2) is reset once to obtain reference.

CROSS REFERENCE:
Thermal Head (P.19)

### 6.4. Facsimile Section

### 6.4.1. Image Data Flow During Facsimile Operation

Copy (Fine, Super-Fine, Half Tone)

1. Line information is read by CIS (to be used as the reference white level) via route1, and is input to IC10. Refer to Block Diagram (P.18)
2. In IC10, the data is adjusted to a suitable level for $A / D$ conversion in the Analogue Signal Processing Section, and via route2 it is input to A/D conversion (8 bit). After finishing A/D conversion, the data is input to the Image Processing Section via route3. Then via route4 and route5, it is stored in RAM as shading data.
3. The draft's information that is read by CIS is input to IC10 via route1. After it is adjusted to a suitable level for A/D conversion via route2, the draft's information is converted to A/D (8 bit), and it is input to the Image Processing Section. The other side, the shading data which flows from RAM via route6 and route7, is input to the Image Processing Section. After finishing the draft's information image processing, white is regarded as " 0 " and black is regarded as " 1 ". Then via routes 4 and 5 , they are stored in RAM.
4. The white/black data stored as above via routes6 and8 is input to the P/S converter. The white/black data converted to serial data in the P/S converter is input to the Thermal Head via route9 and is printed out on recording paper.

## Note:

Standard: Reads 3.85 lines/mm
Fine/Photo: Reads 7.7 lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$
Super-Fine: Reads 15.4 lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$

## Transmission

1. Same processing as Copy items 1-3.
2. The data stored in the RAM of IC10 is output from IC10 via routes6 and 10, and is stored in the system bus. Via route11, it is stored in the communication buffer inside DRAM (IC17).
3. While retrieving data stored in the communication buffer synchronous with the modem, the CPU (inside IC10) inputs the data to the modem along route12, where it is converted to serial analogue data and forwarded over the telephone lines via the NCU Section.

## Reception

1. The serial analogue image data is received over the telephone lines and input to the modem via the NCU section, where it is demodulated to parallel digital data. Then the CPU (IC10) stores the data in the communication buffer DRAM (IC17) along route12.
2. The data stored in DRAM (IC17) is decoded by the CPU (IC10) via route12, and is stored in DRAM (IC17) via routes13 and 5 .
3. Same processing as Copy item 4.

### 6.4.2. Block Diagram



### 6.4.3. Thermal Head

## 1. Function

This unit utilizes the state of the art thermal printer technology
The ink film is chemically processed. The ink film is comprised of two parts: an ink layer and a base film. When the thermal head contacts this ink film, it emits heat momentarily, and the ink layer is melted and transferred to the paper. If this continues, letters and/or diagrams appear, and the original document is reproduced.

## Composition of the receive record section (Thermal recording format)



## 2. Circuit Operation

Refer to the block diagram and the timing chart on the following page.
There are 9 driver ICs aligned horizontally on the thermal head and each one of these ICs can drive 192 heat-emitting registers. This means that one line is at a density of $192 \times 9=1728$ dots $=(8$ dots $/ \mathrm{mm})$.
White/Black (white=0, black=1) data in one line increment is synchronized at IC10 pin 117 (THCLK), and sent from IC10 pin 116 (THDAT) to the shift register of the ICs. The shift registers of the 9 ICs are connected in series, and upon the shift of the 1728 dot increment, the shift register becomes filled with data, and a latch pulse is emitted to each IC from IC10 pin 118 (THLAT).
With this latch pulse, all the contents of the shift registers are latched to the latch registers. Thereafter, through the addition of strobes from the IC10 pins $(103,104)$, only the dot location of black ( $=1$ ) among latched data activates the driver, and the current passes to heat the emitting body to cause heat emission.
Here, the two line strobes, STB1 and STB2, impress at intervals of 9.216 msec , as required for one-line printout.
The sequence is shown on the next page. [Moreover, for the strobe width, the thermistor value inside the thermal head is detected according to IC10 pin 4. Depending on that value, the strobe width is recorded in FLASH ROM (IC16). Accordingly, the strobe width is determined.]
When the thermal head is not used, the IC10 (17, THON) becomes low, Q603 turns OFF, Q401 turns OFF, and the +24 V power supply for the thermal head driver is not impressed to protect the IC.

## Circuit Diagram



Timing Chart


### 6.4.4. Scanning Block

The scanning block of this device consists of a control circuit and a contact image sensor made up of a celfoc lens array, an LED array, and photoelectric conversion elements.

## Circuit Diagram



When an original document is inserted and the start button pressed, pin 138 of IC10 goes to a low level and Q20 are turned ON, pin 34 of IC10 goes to a high level and the transistor Q21 turns on. This applies voltage to the LED array to light it. The contact image sensor is driven by each of the FTG-F1 signals output from IC10, and the original image illuminated by the LED array undergoes photoelectric conversion to output an analog image signal (SIG). The analog image signal is input to the system ASIC on AIN1 (pin 3 of IC10) and converted into 8-bit data by the A/D converter inside IC10. Then this signal undergoes digital processing in order to obtain a high-quality image.

### 6.4.5. $\quad$ Stepping Motor Drive Circuit

## 1. Function

One individual stepping motor is used for transmission and reception. It feeds the document or recording paper synchronized for reading or printing.
2. Circuit Operation

During motor driving, pin 124 of ASIC IC10 becomes a high level, and Q403, Q402 turns ON. As a result, +24 V is supplied to the motor coil.
Stepping pulses are output from ASIC IC10 pins, 120~123, causing driver IC401 pins, 11~14 to drive the Motor Coil. The motor coil is energized sequentially in 2 phase increments, which causes a 1 -step rotation. A 1-step rotation feeds 0.13 mm of recording paper.
The timing chart is below.

## Stepping Monitor Timing Chart



Stepping Motor Drive Mode

| Function | Mode | Phase Pattern | Speed |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Copy | Fine, Photo | $1-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
|  | Super Fine | $1-2$ | $216 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 216)$ |
|  | Standard | $2-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
|  | Fine, Photo | $1-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
|  | Super Fine | $1-2$ | $216 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 216)$ |
| FAX Receiving | Standard, Fine, Photo | $1-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
|  | Super Fine | $1-2$ | $216 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 216)$ |
|  | - | $1-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
| Document Feed | - | $1-2$ | $432 \mathrm{pps}(\mathrm{t}=1 / 432)$ |
| Stand-by | - | All phases are currently off. | None |

## Circuit Diagram



When the motor suspends while it is in the receive mode (about $70 \sim 80 \mathrm{msec}$ ), pin 124 of ASIC IC10 becomes a low level and Q403 turns OFF. Then Q402 also turns OFF, and instead of $+24 \mathrm{~V},+6 \mathrm{~V}$ is supplied through D401 so that the motor is held in place. When the system is in the stand-by mode, all of the motor drive transistors turn OFF. Consequently, the motor current stops.

### 6.5. Sensor and Switches

All of the sensor and switches are shown below.

| Sensor Circuit Location | Sensor | Sensor or Switch Name | Error Message |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Operation Panel | SW351 | Document top sensor | [REMOVE DOCUMENT] |
|  | SW352 | Document set sensor | [CHECK DOCUMENT] |
|  | SW1001 | Cover Open sensor <br> Paper Top sensor | [CHECK COVER] <br> [PAPER JAMMED] |
| Film End Sensor P.C.Board | SW1002 | Film Detection sensor | [FILM EMPTY] |
| Gear Block | SW1003 | Film End sensor | [CHECK FILM] |
| Hook Switch P.C.Board | SW1004 | Motor Position sensor | [CALL SERVICE2] |

## Note:

See Test Mode (P.58). (\#815: Sensor Check)

## Sensor Locations



### 6.5.1. Document Top Sensor (SW351)

When a document is brought to the read position, the SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC301-6 pin (Operation Board) becomes a low level. When there is no document at the read position, the SW turns OFF, and the input signal of IC301-6 pin (Operation Board) becomes a high level.


|  | SW | Signal (IC301-6 pin) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Out of the Read Position | OFF | High level |
| At the Read Position | ON | Low level |

### 6.5.2. Document Set Sensor (SW352)

When a document is set, the SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC301-9 pin (Operation Board) becomes a low level. When there is no document, the SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC301-9 pin (Operation Board) becomes a high level.


|  | SW | Signal (IC301-9 pin) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| No document | OFF | High level |
| Set document | ON | Low level |

### 6.5.3. Paper Top Sensor (SW1001)

When the recording paper is loaded on the print head or the recording paper cover is opened, the paper top sensor SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC10-43 pin (Digital Board) becomes a low level. Usually, the SW turns OFF, and the input signal of IC10-43 pin (Digital Board) becomes a high level.


|  | SW | Signal (IC10-43 pin) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Set recording paper or paper cover is opened | ON | Low level |
| No recording paper or paper cover is closed | OFF | High level |

### 6.5.4. Cover Open Sensor (SW1001)

When the u-TURN BLOCK is closed, the SW becomes ON, and the input signal of IC10-45 pin (Digital Board) becomes a low level. When the cover is opened, the SW becomes OFF, and the input signal of IC10-45 (Digital Board) pin becomes a high level.


|  | SW | Signal (IC10-45 pin) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Cover is opened | OFF | High level |
| Cover is closed | ON | Low level |

### 6.5.5. Film End Sensor (SW1003)

When the operation panel cover is closed and a film is set, the SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC10-39 pin (Digital) becomes a low level. When the cover is opened, the SW turns OFF, and the input signal of IC10-39 pin (Digital) becomes a high level.


|  | SW | Signal (IC10-39 pin) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Cover open or no film | OFF | High level |
| Cover closed and set a film | ON | Low level |

### 6.5.6. Motor Position Sensor (SW1004)

When the recording paper is loaded on the print head, the SW turns ON, and the input signal of IC10-119 pin (Digital Board) becomes a low level. When the recording paper is not loaded on the print head, the SW turns OFF, and the input signal of IC10-119 pin (Digital Board) becomes a high level.


|  | Signal (IC10-119 pin) |
| :--- | :---: |
| Home position | Low level |
| Other | High level |

### 6.5.7. Hook Switch (SW1501)

When the handset is lifted, the switch turns ON, and the signal at pin 19 of IC10 becomes low.
When the handset is returned, the switch turns OFF, and the signal at pin 19 of IC10 becomes high.


Hook Switch Board
Digital Board

|  | SW | Signal |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ON-Hook | OFF | High level (IC10-19 pin) |
| OFF-Hook | ON | Low level |

### 6.6. Modem Section

### 6.6.1. Function

The unit uses a 1 chip modem (IC3) that serves as an interface between the control section for FAX transmission and reception and the telephone line. During a transmitting operation, the digital image signals are modulated and sent to the telephone line. During a receiving operation, the analogue image signals which are received via the telephone line are demodulated and converted into digital image signals. The communication format and procedures for FAX communication are standardized by ITU-T. This 1 chip modem (IC3) has hardware which sends and detects all of the necessary signals for FAX communication. It can be controlled by writing commands from the CPU (IC10: inside ASIC) to the register in the modem (IC3).
This modem (IC3) also sends DTMF signals, generates a call tone (from the speaker), and detects a busy tone and dial tones.
Overview of Facsimile Communication Procedures (ITU-T Recommendation):

1. ON CCIT (International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee)

The No. XIV Group of CCITT, one of the four permanent organizations of the International Telecommunications Union (ITU), investigates and make recommendations on international standards for facsimiles.
2. Definition of Each Group

- Group I (G1)

Official A-4 size documents without using formats which reduce the band width of a signal are sent over telephone lines.Determined in 1968.
Transmission for about 6 minutes at a scanning line density of 3.85 lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$.

- Group II (G2)

Using reduction technology in the modulation/demodulation format, an A-4 size document is sent at an official scanning line density of 3.85 lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ for about 3 minutes.
Methods to suppress redundancy are not used.
Determined in 1976.

- Group III (G3)

Method of suppressing redundancy in the image signal prior to modulation is used. An A-4 size document is sent within about one minute.
Determined in 1980.

- Group IV (G4)

Transmission is via the data network. A method is provided for suppressing redundancy in signals prior to transmission, and error-free reception of transmission is possible.
The scope of these facsimile applications is not limited simply to transmission of written statements. Through symbiotic linkages with other communication methods, it can be expected to expand to include integrated services.

## 3. Facsimile Call Time Series

As shown in the following diagram, the facsimile call time series is divided into five phases.


Phase A: Call setting
Call setting can be manual/automatic.
Phase B: Pre-message procedure
Phase B is a pre-processing procedure and sequence for confirming the status of the terminal, transmission route, etc., and for terminal control. It implements terminal preparation status, determines and displays terminal constants, confirms synchronization status, etc. and prepares for transmission of facsimile messages.
Phase C: Message transmission
Phase C is the procedure for the transmitting facsimile messages.
Phase D: Post message procedure
Phase $D$ is the procedure for confirming that the message is completed and received. For continuous transmission, phase $B$ or phase $C$ is repeated for transmission.
Phase E: Call retrieval
Phase E is the procedure for call retrieval, that is for circuit disconnection.

## 4. Concerning Transmission Time

$\overline{\text { Transmission Time }}=\overline{\text { Control Time }}+\overline{\text { Image Transmission Time }}+\overline{\text { Hold Time }}$

Transmission time consists of the following.

## Control time:

This is time at the start of transmission when the functions at the sending and receiving sides are confirmed, the transmission mode is established, and transmission and reception are synchronized.

## Image transmission time:

This is the time required for the transmission of document contents (image data). In general, this time is recorded in the catalog, etc.

## Hold time:

This is the time required after the document contents have been sent to confirm that the document was actually sent, and to check for telephone reservations and/or the existence of continuous transmission.

## 5. Facsimile Standards

| Item | Telephone Network Facsimile |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | G3 Machine |
| Connection Control Mode | Telephone Network Signal Mode |
| Terminal Control Mode | T. 30 Binary |
| Facsimile Signal Format | Digital |
| Modulation Mode | PSK (V. 27 ter) or QAM (V. 29) |
| Transmission Speed | 300 bps (Control Signal) <br> $2400,4800,7200,9600$ bps (FAX Signal) |
| Redundancy Compression <br> Process <br> (Coding Mode) | 1 dimension : MH Mode <br> 2 dimension : MR Mode (K=2.4) |
| Resolution | Main Scan : 8 pel/mm <br> Sub Scan : 3.85, 7.7I/mm |
| Line Synchronization Signal | EOL Signal |
| 1 Line Transmission Time <br> [ms/line] | Depends on the degree of data reduction. <br> Minimum Value : 10, 20 <br> Can be recognized in 40ms. |

## 6. Explanation of Communication and Compression Technology

## a. G3 Communication Signals (T. 30 Binary Process)

For G3 Facsimile communication, this is the procedure for exchanging control signals between the sending and receiving machines both before and after transmission of image signals.
Control signals at 300 bps FSK are: $1850 \mathrm{~Hz} . .0,1650 \mathrm{~Hz} . .1$.
An example of a binary process in G3 communication is shown below.
Transmitter Side Receiver Side

| Phase A | Document set Dial |  | Bell Detection |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | CED | Notifies the capacity of the |
|  | FAX SW | DIS | receiving unit (e.g. recording paper width, transmission speed). |
|  | Checks the performance of the sending machine (document width, transmission speed, etc.), and sets the communication mode. | $\xrightarrow[\text { Training 1, TCF }]{\text { DCS }}$ | Checks the receiving preparations and line condition. |
|  |  | CFR | Receiving preparations OK |
|  | Transmission Start | Training 2 |  |
| Phase C |  |  | Record Start |
|  |  |  | Record Stop |
| Phase D | Transmission End | EOP | Reception OK |
|  |  | MCF | Reception OK |
| Phase E | Disconnect | $\ldots$ |  |

## Explanation of Signals

Control signals are comprised mainly of 8-bit identification signals and the data signals added to them. Data signals are added to DIS and DCS signals.
Signal.....DIS (Digital Identification Signal)
Identification Signal Format..... 00000001

## Function:

Notifies the capacity of the receiving unit. The added data signals are as follows.

Signal.....DCS (Digital Command Signal)
Identification Signal Format.....X1000001

Example (Some models do not support the following items.):

| Bit No. | DIS/DTC |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Transmitter --- T.2 operation | DCS |
| 2 | Receiver --- T.2 operation | Receiver --- T.2 operation |
| 3 | T.2 IOC = 176 | T.2 IOC $=176$ |
| 4 | Transmitter --- T.3 operation |  |
| 5 | Receiver --- T.3 operation | Receiver --- T.3 operation |
| 6 | Reserved for future T.3 operation features |  |
| 7 | Reserved for future T.3 operation features. |  |
| 8 | Reserved for future T.3 operation features. |  |
| 9 | Transmitter --- T.4 operation | Receiver --- T.4 operation |
| 10 | Receiver --- T.4 operation |  |


| Bit No. | DIS/DTC | DCS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11,12,13,14 | Data signaling rate | Data signaling rate |
| 0,0,0,0 | V. 27 ter fall back mode | $2400 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{V} .27$ ter |
| 0,1,0,0 | V .27 ter | 4800 bit/s, V. 27 ter |
| 1,0,0,0 | V. 29 | $9600 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$, V. 29 |
| 1,1,0,0 | V .27 ter and V. 29 | $7200 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$, V. 29 |
| 0,0,1,0 | Not used | 14400 bit/s, V. 33 |
| 0,1,1,0 | Reserved | $12000 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$, V. 33 |
| 1,0,1,0 | Not used | Reserved |
| 1,1,1,0 | V. 27 ter and V. 29 and V. 33 | Reserved |
| 0,0,0,1 | Not used | 14400 bit/s, V. 17 |
| 0,1,0,1 | Reserved | $12000 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{V} .17$ |
| 1,0,0,1 | Not used | $9600 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{V} .17$ |
| 1,1,0,1 | V. 27 ter and V. 29 and V. 33 and V. 17 | $7200 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$, V. 17 |
| 0,0,1,1 | Not used | Reserved |
| 0,1,1,1 | Reserved | Reserved |
| 1,0,1,1 | Not used | Reserved |
| 1,1,1,1 | Reserved | Reserved |
| 15 | R8×7.7 lines/mm and/or $200 \times 200$ pels/25.4mm | R8×7.7 lines/mm and/or $200 \times 200$ pels/25.4mm |
| 16 | Two-dimensional coding capability | Two-dimensional coding capability |
| 17, 18 | Recording width capabilities | Recording width |
| $(0,0)$ | 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $215 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ | 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $215 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ |
| $(0,1)$ | 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $215 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ <br> 2048 picture elements along scan line length of $255 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ <br> 2432 picture elements along scan line length of $303 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ | 2432 picture elements along scan line length of $303 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ |
| (1, 0) | 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $215 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ <br> 2048 picture elements along scan line length of $255 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ | 2048 picture elements along scan line length of $255 \mathrm{~mm} \pm 1 \%$ |
| $(1,1)$ | Invalid | Invalid |
| 19, 20 | Maximum recording length capability | Maximum recording length |
| $(0,0)$ | A4 (297 mm) | A4 (297 mm) |
| $(0,1)$ | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| $(1,0)$ | A4 (297 mm) and B4 (364 mm) | B4 (364 mm) |
| $(1,1)$ | Invalid | Invalid |
| 21, 22, 23 | Minimum scan line time capability of the receiver | Minimum scan line time |
| $(0,0,0)$ | 20 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=\mathrm{T}_{3.85}$ | 20 ms |
| $(0,0,1)$ | 40 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=\mathrm{T}_{3.85}$ | 40 ms |
| $(0,1,0)$ | 10 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=\mathrm{T}_{3.85}$ | 10 ms |
| $(1,0,0)$ | 5 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=\mathrm{T}_{3.85}$ | $5 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & (0,1,1) \\ & (1,1,0) \end{aligned}$ | 10 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=1 / 2 \mathrm{~T}_{3.85}$ |  |
| $(1,0,1)$ | 20 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=1 / 2 \mathrm{~T}_{3.85}$ |  |
| $(1,1,1)$ | 40 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=1 / 2 \mathrm{~T}_{3.85}$ |  |
|  | 0 ms at $3.85 \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{mm}: \mathrm{T}_{7.7}=\mathrm{T}_{3.85}$ | 0 ms |
| 24 | Extend field | Extend field |
| 25 | $2400 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ handshaking | $2400 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ handshaking |
| 26 | Uncompressed mode | Uncompressed mode |
| 27 | Error correction mode | Error correction mode |
| 28 | Reserved for G4 capability on PSTN | Frame size 0 = 256 octets 1 = 64 octets |
| 29 | T. 6 coding capability | Error limiting mode |
| 30 | Reserved for G4 capability on PSTN | Reserved for G4 capability on PSTN |
| 31 | T. 6 coding capability | T. 6 coding enabled |
| 32 | Extend field | Extend field |
| 33 | Validity of bits 17, 18 | Recording width |
| (0) | Bits 17, 18 are valid | Recording width indicated by bits 17, 18 |
| (1) | Bits 17, 18 are invalid | Recording width indicated by this field bit information |
| 34 | Recording width capability 1216 picture elements along scan line length of $151 \pm \mathrm{mm} 1 \%$ | Middle 1216 elements of 1728 picture elements |
| 35 | Recording width capability 864 picture elements along scan line length of $107 \pm \mathrm{mm} 1 \%$ | Middle 864 elements of 1728 picture elements |
| 36 | Recording width capability 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $151 \pm \mathrm{mm} 1 \%$ | Invalid |
| 37 | Recording width capability 1728 picture elements along scan line length of $107 \pm \mathrm{mm} 1 \%$ | Invalid |
| 38 | Reserved for future recording width capability. |  |
| 39 | Reserved for future recording width capability. |  |


| Bit No. | DIS/DTC | DCS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 40 | Extend field | Extend field |
| 41 | $R 8 \times 15.4$ lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ | $R 8 \times 15.4$ lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ |
| 42 | $300 \times 300$ pels $/ 25.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $300 \times 300$ pels $/ 25.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 43 | $R 16 \times 15.4$ lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ and/or $400 \times 400$ pels $/ 25.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $R 16 \times 15.4$ lines $/ \mathrm{mm}$ and/or $400 \times 400$ pels $/ 25.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 44 | Inch based resolution preferred | Resolution type selection <br> " 0 ": neritic based resolution <br> "1": inch based resolution |
| 45 | Metric based resolution preferred | Don't care |
| 46 | Minimum scan line time capability for higher resolutions <br> "0": $\mathrm{T}_{15.4}=\mathrm{T}_{7.7} \quad 1 ": \mathrm{T}_{15.4}=1 / 2 \mathrm{~T}_{7.7}$ | Don't care |
| 47 | Selective Polling capability | Set to "0". |
| 48 | Extend field | Extend field |

Note 1 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T. 2 must have the following capability : Index of cooperation (IOC)=264.
Note 2 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T. 3 must have the following capability : Index of cooperation (IOC)=264.
Note 3 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T. 4 must have the following capability : Paper length=297 mm.

| Signal | Identification Signal Format | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Training 1 | - | A fixed pattern is transmitted to the receiving side at a speed ( 2400 to 9600 bps ) designated by DCS, and the receiving side optimizes the automatic equalizer, etc., according to this signal. |
| TCF (Training Check) |  | Sends 0 continuously for 1.5 seconds at the same speed as the training signal. |
| CFR (Confirmation to Receive) | X0100001 | Notifies the sending side that TCF has been properly received. If TCF is not properly received, FTT (Failure To Train) X0100010 is relayed to the sender. The sender then reduces the transmission speed by one stage and initiates training once again. |
| Training 2 |  | Used for reconfirming the receiving side like training 1. |
| Image Signal | Refer to the next page. |  |
| RTC <br> (Return to Control) |  | Sends 12 bits ( $0 . . .01 \times 6$ times) to the receiver at the same speed as the image signal and notifies completion of transmission of the first sheet. |
| EOP (End of Procedure) | X1110100 | End of one communication |
| MCF (Message Confirmation) | X0110001 | End of 1 page reception |
| DCN (Disconnect) | X1011111 | Phase E starts. |
| MPS <br> (Multi-Page Signal) | X1110010 | Completion of transmission of 1 page. If there are still more documents to be sent, they are output instead of EOP. After MCF reception, the sender transmits an image signal of the second sheet. |
| PRI-EOP <br> (Procedural Interrupt-EOP) | X1111100 | If there is an operator call from the sender, it is output after RTC. |
| PIP <br> (Procedural Interrupt Positive) | X0110101 | This is output when an operator call is received. |

b. Redundancy Compression Process Coding Mode

This unit uses one-dimensional MH format.

(c) Total bit number before MH codification (497 bit)
(d) Total bit number after MH codification ( 63 bit)

### 6.6.2. Modem Circuit Operation

The modem (IC3) has all the hardware satisfying the CCITT standards mentioned previously.
When the ASIC IC10 (61) is brought to a low level, the modem (IC3) is chip-selected and the resistors inside IC are selected by the select signals from ASIC (IC10) ADR0-ADR4. The commands are written through the data bus, and all the processing is controlled by the ASIC (IC10) according to CCITT procedures. The INT signal dispatched from IRQ (pins 100 of IC3) to ASIC (IC10) when the transmission data is accepted and the received data is demodulated, the ASIC (IC10) implements post processing. This modem (IC3) has an automatic application equalizer.
With training signal 1 or 2 during G3 reception, it can automatically establish the optimum equalizer. The modem (IC3) operates using the 32.256 MHz clock (X1).

1. Facsimile Transmission

The digital image data on the data bus is modulated in the modem (IC3), and sent from pin 56 via, amplifier IC102 and the NCU section to the telephone line.
Refer to Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123).

## 2. Facsimile Reception

The analog image data which is received from the telephone line passes through the NCU section and enters pin 47 of the modem (IC3). The signals that enter pin 47 of the modem (IC3) are demodulated in the board to digital image signals, then placed on the data bus.
In this case, the image signals from the telephone line are transmitted serially. Hence, they are placed on the bus in 8 bit units. Here, the internal equalizer circuit reduces the image signals to a long-distance receiving level.
This is designed to correct the characteristics of the frequency band centered around 3 kHz and maintain a constant receiving sensitivity.
It can be set in the service mode.
Refer to Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123).

### 6.7. NCU Section

### 6.7.1. General

It is composed of bell detection circuit, pulse dial circuit, line amplifier, sidetone circuits.

### 6.7.2. Bell Detection Circuit

## 1. Circuit Operation

The signal waveform for each point is indicated below. The signal (low level section) input to pin 10 of BBIC IC4 on the digital board.
TEL LINE $\rightarrow$ PC101 $(1,2 \rightarrow 4) \rightarrow \operatorname{IC4}(10)$

Between the Tip and Ring from the telephone line


Between PC101 (1) and (2)


PC101 (4)/BBIC IC4 (10)


### 6.7.3. On/Off Hook Circuit

Normally (ON-HOOK condition), LINE RELAY (RL101) and Opt Isorator (PC102) is OFF. While OFF-HOOK, RL101 and PC102 turns ON. This LINE RELAY is controlled by pin 83 of IC4 through the Q101. PC102 is controlled by pin 12 of IC4 through the Q104.

## ON-HOOK:

IC4 (83) Low Level $\rightarrow$ Q101 OFF $\rightarrow$ RL101 OFF
IC4 (12) Low Level $\rightarrow$ Q104 OFF $\rightarrow$ PC102 OFF

## OFF-HOOK:

IC4 (83) High Level $\rightarrow$ Q101 ON $\rightarrow$ RL101 ON
IC4 (12) High Level $\rightarrow$ Q104 ON $\rightarrow$ PC102 ON

### 6.7.4. Pulse Dial Circuit

The pulse dial is generated by operating the transistor PC102 while OFF-HOOK (RL101 ON) condition.

## Make state:

IC4 (12) High Level $\rightarrow$ Q104 ON $\rightarrow$ PC102 ON
Break state:
IC4 (12) Low Level $\rightarrow$ Q104 OFF $\rightarrow$ PC102 OFF

### 6.7.5. Line Amplifier and Side Tone Circuit

## 1. Circuit Operation

The reception signal output from the line transformer T101 is input to pin (2) of IC101 via C130, R138 and then the signal is amplified at pin (1) of IC101 and sent to the reception system at through the LPF.

Side Tone Circuit

## Transmission Signal:



### 6.7.6. Calling Line Identification Circuit

## 1. Function

This unit is compatible with the Caller ID service offered by your local telephone company. To use this feature, you must subscribe to a Caller ID service. The data for the caller ID from the telephone exchange is sent during the interval between the first and second rings of the bell signal. The data from the telephone exchange is a modem signal which is modulated in an FSK (Frequency Shift Keying) format. Data "0" is a 1200 Hz sine wave, and data 1 a 2200 Hz sine wave.
There are two type of the message format which can be received:i.e.the single data message format and multiple data message format.
The multiple data format allows to transmit the name and data code information in addition to the time and telephone number data.

When there is multiple data in the unit, the name or telephone number are displayed.
2. Circuit Operation:

The caller ID signal input from TEL LINE is processed with BBIC (IC4).
Refer to Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123) for the route of caller ID signal.

## Timing Chart



## - Multiple data message


. 1 word = All 8 bit data
.Message Type = Fixed value "10000000"
-Message Length Word = number of the Parameter Message word
-Parameter Type Word = Kind of data (ex. the time, phone number)
.Parameter Length Word = number of the Parameter data word
.Parameter Word $(s)=$ the data value

### 6.8. ITS (Integrated Telephone System) and Monitor Section

### 6.8.1. Speakerphone Circuit

## Function

This circuit controls the automatic switching of the transmitted and received signals, to and from the telephone line, when the unit is used in the hands-free mode.

## Circuit Operation

The speakerphone can only provide a one-way communication path.
In order words, it can either transmit an outgoing signal or receive an incoming signal at a given time, but cannot do both simultaneously. Therefore, a switching function is necessary to control the flow of the outgoing and incoming signals.
This switching function is contained in IC4 and consists of voice detector, TX attenuator, RX attenuator, comparator and attenuator control. The function analyzes whether the TX (Transmit) or the RX (receiver) signal is louder, and then it processed the signal such that the louder signal is given precedence. The vice detector provides the attenuator control corresponding to the TX signal. The comparator receives a TX and RX signals to the attenuator control corresponding to the RX signal. The attenuator control provides a control signal to the TX and the RX attenuator to switch the appropriate signals ON and OFF. The attenuator control also detects the level of the volume control to automatically adjust for changing ambient conditions.

### 6.9. Transmitter / Receiver (Cordless)

Base Unit and Cordless Handset mainly consist of RF Module and DECT BBIC.
Base Unit and Cordless Handset transmit/receive voice signal and data signal through the antenna on carrier frequency.

### 6.9.1. Transmitter Block

The voice signal input from the TEL LINE interface goes to RF Module (IC28) through DECT BBIC (IC4).
The voice signal passes through the analog part of IC4 where it is amplified and converted to a digital audio stream signal. The burst switch controller processes this stream performing encryption and scrambling, adding the various other fields to produce the GAP (Generic Access Profile) standard DECT frame, assigning to a time slot and channel etc.
In IC28, the carrier frequency is changing, and frequency modulated RF signal is generated and amplified, and radiated from antenna. Cordless Handset detects the voice signal or data signal in the circuit same as the following explanation of Receiver Block

### 6.9.2. Receiver Block

The signal of 19.2 MHz band ( $18.81792 \mathrm{MHz} \sim 18.97344 \mathrm{MHz}$ ) which is input from antenna is input to IC28.
In IC28, the signal of 19.2 MHz band is down converted to 864 kHz signal and demodulated, and goes to IC4 as GAP (Generic Access Profile) standard DECT frames. It passes through the decoding section burst switch controller where it separates out the frame information and performs de-encryption and de-scrambling as required. It then goes to the DSP section where it is turned back into analog audio. This is amplified by the analog front end, and goes to the TEL LINE Interface.

### 6.10. Operation Board Section

The unit consists of a LCD (Liquid crystal display), KEYs and LEDs (light-emitting diodes). They are controlled by the Gate Array (IC301) and ASIC (IC10: on the DIGITAL BOARD). The key matrix table is shown below.


DIGITAL BOARD OPERATION BOARD
KX-FC255CX-S : OPERATION BOARD BLOCK DIAGRAM

|  | KIN0 | KIN1 | KIN2 | KIN3 | KIN4 | KIN5 | KIN6 | KIN7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KSL0 | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW327 } \\ \text { REDIAL/PAUSE } \end{gathered}$ | SW331 CALLERID | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW323 } \\ 3 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW319 } \\ 2 \end{gathered}$ | SW315 <br> 1 | $\xrightarrow{\text { SW311 }}$ | SW306 <br> ERASE | SW301 |
| KSL1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW328 } \\ \text { R (FLASH) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SW332 } \\ & \text { STOP } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW324 } \\ 6 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW320 } \\ 5 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW316 } \\ 4 \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{\uparrow}{\text { SW312 }}$ | SW307 MEMO | SW302 LOCATOR/ INTERCOM |
| KSL2 | SW329 <br> MUTE | SW333 COPY | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW325 } \\ 9 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW321 } \\ 8 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW317 } \\ 7 \end{gathered}$ | SW313 SET | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SW308 } \\ & \text { CHECK } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SW303 } \\ & \text { PRINT } \\ & \text { REPORT } \end{aligned}$ |
| KSL3 |  |  |  |  |  |  | SW310 <br> PLAYBACK | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW305 } \\ \text { AUTO } \\ \text { ANSWER } \end{gathered}$ |
| KSL4 | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW330 } \\ \text { SP-PHONE } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW334 } \\ \text { FAX/START } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW326 } \\ \# \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW322 } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | SW318 | SW314 $\downarrow$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { SW309 } \\ \text { REC } \end{gathered}$ | SW304 MENU |

XLED

|  | XLED10 | XLED9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DOCUMENT <br> SET | DOCUMENT <br> TOP |

LED

|  | LED2 | LED3 | LED4 | LED5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AUTO <br> ANSWER |  |  |  |

### 6.11. LCD Section

The Gate Array (IC301) works only for writing the ASCII code from the data bus (D4~D7). V0 is supplied for the crystal drive. R310, R311 and R312 are density control resistors.
Consequently, in this unit, the timing (positive clock) is generated by the LCD interface circuitry in the gate array (IC301).

## Circuit Diagram



Timing Chart


| Dlsplay mode | Density | Normal | Dark |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 2 lines (X1.0) | LED1 (IC301-22pin) | H | L |
|  | XL14 (IC301-20pin) | $\mathrm{Hi}-\mathrm{Z}$ | L |
|  | XL 15 (IC301-21pin) | L | L |
| 1 line (X1.5) | LED 1 | H | H |
|  | XL 14 | $\mathrm{Hi}-Z$ | Hi |
|  | XL 15 | $\mathrm{Hi}-\mathrm{Z}$ | L |

### 6.12. Power Supply Board Section

This power supply board uses the switching regulator method.
Block Diagram


## [Input Circuit]

The input current goes into the input rectifier circuit through the filter circuit. The filter circuit decreases the noise voltage and the noise electric field strength.

## [Rectifier Circuit]

The input current is rectified by D101, D102, D103 and D104 and charges C106 to make DC voltage. Then it supplies power to the converter circuit.

## [Kick-on voltage circuit]

Bias is applied to the Q101 gate via this circuit when the AC power is turned on and Q101 begins operating.


The following is an overview of how the power supply unit is controlled.
The control method of this power supply unit is pulse width modulation
When $Q_{1}$ is $O N$, the energy is charged in the transfer primary coil according to $E_{1}$. When $Q_{1}$ is OFF, the energy is output from the secondary transfer as follows.

$$
\mathrm{L} \rightarrow \mathrm{D}_{1} \rightarrow \text { Load } \rightarrow \mathrm{L}
$$

Then the power is supplied to the Load. When $Q_{1}$ is $O N$, power is not output from the secondary side. The output voltage is fed back in the control IC according to the error amp rectifier. Then depending on how $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ON}}$ is controlled, stabilization occurs. Also, when the current load becomes too large, in order to decrease the voltage output, the increase in $\tau$ is controlled and the output voltage is stabilized.
Therefore, basically the timing: Ton/Toff of Q1 controls the output voltage.

## Output/Input voltage value of ratio



## KX-FC255CX-S

## [Surge Absorber Circuit]

This circuit is for absorbing surge voltage generated by the transformer.
[Control Circuit and Detecting Circuit]
The control circuit amplifies the output with increased voltage detected in the error detecting circuit. Then it drives the main transistor.
In this power supply, the duty ratio is defined by changing the ON period of the main transistor.
This is shown as follows.
When the output voltage of the 24 V circuit increases, the current of the photo coupler PC101 increases, the pulse width of the output control IC becomes narrower and the ON period of Q101 becomes shorter.
[Over Current Limiter (O.C.L)]
The highest drain current (Q101) is limited by a limiter circuit (IC101) of 24 V . The 24 V output is limited by this circuit.

## [Over Voltage Circuit]

If the 24 V output increases because the error detecting circuit or control circuit is broken, IC101 will recognize this signal and output becomes 0 V .

Dummy load method (to quickly check the power supply output)

Refer to Power Supply Board Section (P.125).

### 6.13. Cordless Handset

### 6.13.1. Block Diagram



KX-FC255CX-S: CORDLESS HANDSET BLOCK DIAGRAM

### 6.13.2. Circuit Operation (Cordless Handset)

### 6.13.2.1. Outline

Handset consists of the following ICs as shown in Block Diagram (P.45).

- DECT BBIC (Base Band IC): IC1
- All data signals (forming/analyzing ACK or CMD signal)
- All interfaces (ex: Key, Detector Circuit, Charge, DC/DC Converter, EEPROM, LCD)
- RF Module: IC4
- PLL Oscillator
- Detector
- Compress/Expander
- Amplifier for transmission and reception
- EEPROM: IC3
- Temporary operating parameters (for RF, etc.)


### 6.13.2.2. Power Supply Circuit/Reset Circuit

## Circuit Operation:

When power on the Handset, the voltage is as follows;
BATTERY(2.2 V ~ $2.6 \mathrm{~V}: \mathrm{J} 1) \rightarrow \mathrm{F} 1, \mathrm{~L} 1, \mathrm{D} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{Q} 2(1.8 \mathrm{~V})$, Q3 (2.5 V), Q1 (4.2 V)
The Reset signal generates IC1 ( 53 pin ) and 1.8 V .

### 6.13.2.3. Charge Circuit

## Circuit Operation:

When charging the handset on the Base Unit, the charge current is as follows;
DC + (6.5V) $\rightarrow$ R55, R56 $\rightarrow$ CHARGE+(Base) $\rightarrow$ CHARGE+(Handset) $\rightarrow$ L4 $\rightarrow$ Q4 $\rightarrow$ D7 $\rightarrow$ F1 $\rightarrow$ BATTERY+ ... Battery ..
BATTERY- $\rightarrow$ R45 $\rightarrow$ GND $\rightarrow$ CHARGE-(Handset) $\rightarrow$ CHARGE-(Base) $\rightarrow$ GND $\rightarrow$ DC-(GND)
In this way, the BBIC on Handset detects the fact that the battery is charged.
The charge current is controlled by switching Q5 of Handset.

### 6.13.2.4. Battery Low/Power Down Detector

Circuit Operation:
"Battery Low" and "Power Down" are detected by BBIC which check the voltage from battery. The detected voltage is as follows;

- Battery Low

Battery voltage: $\mathrm{V}($ Batt $) \leqq 2.25 \mathrm{~V} \pm 50 \mathrm{mV}$
The BBIC detects this level and "■" starts flashing.

- Power Down

Battery voltage: V(Batt) $\leqq 2.00 \mathrm{~V} \sim 2.05 \mathrm{~V}$
The BBIC detects this level and power down.

### 6.13.2.5. Speakerphone

The hands-free loudspeaker at SP+ and SP- works as a ringer/alarm as well.

### 6.13.3. Circuit Operation (Charger Unit)

### 6.13.3.1. Power Supply Circuit

The power supply is as shown.


AC Adaptor

## 7 Location of Controls and Components

### 7.1. Overview

### 7.1.1. Base Unit


(1) Document guides
(2) Paper tray
(3) Metal recording paper guide
(4) Paper support
(5) Recording paper exit
(6) Recording paper entrance
(7) Antenna
(8) Microphone
(9) Front cover
(10) Document entrance
(11) Document exit
(12) Speaker
(13) Green button (Back cover release button)
(14) Back cover

### 7.1.2. Cordless Handset


(1) Charge indicator

Ringer indicator Message indicator
(2) Receiver
(3) Microphone
(4) Headset socket
(5) Speaker

## 7．2．Control Panel

## 7．2．1．Base Unit


（1）［MIC］（Microphone）
－The built－in microphone．
（2）［GREETING REC］
－To record a greeting message．
（3）［GREETING CHECK］
－To check a greeting message．
（4）［MEMO］
－To record a memo message．
（5）［ERASE］
－To erase messages．
（6）［AUTO ANSWER］
－To turn the auto answer setting ON／OFF．
（7）［PLAYBACK］
－To play messages．
（8）［REDIAL］［PAUSE］
－To redial the last number dialed from the base unit．
－To insert a pause during dialing．
（9）$[$ R（FLASH）］
－To access special telephone services or for transferring extension calls．
－The recall／flash time can be changed（feature \＃72）． （Refer to Program Mode Table（P．98）．）
（10）［CALLER ID］
－To use Caller ID features．
（11）［STOP］
－To stop an operation or programming session．
－To erase a character／number．Press and hold to erase all characters／numbers．

## （12）［LOCATOR］［INTERCOM］

－To make／answer intercom calls．
－To page or locate a cordless handset．
（13）［PRINT REPORT］
－To print lists and reports for reference purposes．

## （14）［MENU］

－To start or exit programming．

## （15）［PHONEBOOK］［VOLUME］

－To adjust volume．
－To search for a stored item．

## （16）［SET］

－To store a setting during programming．

## （17）［TONE］

－To change from pulse to tone temporarily during dialling when your line has rotary pulse service．You can also use tone dial service by changing feature \＃13 on Program Mode Table（P．98）．
（18）［MUTE］
－To mute your voice during a conversation．Press again to resume the conversation．
（19）［SP－PHONE］
－For speakerphone operation．

## （20）［FAX START］

－To send or receive a fax．
（21）［COPY］
－To copy a document．

## 7．2．2．Cordless Handset


（1）Soft keys
－To select the features or operations displayed directly above each key．
（2）［ $>$ ］（TALK）
－To make／answer calls．
（3）Navigator
－To adjust volume．
－To search for a stored item．
－To select features or feature settings during programming．
－To navigate to the next operation．
（4）【约】（Speakerphone）
－For speakerphone operation．
（5）$[R]$（Flash）
－To access special telephone services or for transferring extension calls．
－The recall／flash time can be changed（feature \＃72）．
（Refer to Cordless Handset Programming（P．56）．）
（6）$\lceil X \subset(1)$（Off／Power）
－To turn power ON／OFF．
－To hang up．
－To stop an operation or programming．

## （7）［C／＊］（Clear／Mute）

－To mute your voice during a conversation．Press again to resume the conversation．
－To erase a character／number．Press and hold to erase all characters／numbers．
（8）$[$ INT］（Intercom）
－To page or locate the base unit or another cordless handset．

## Display Icons

| Display icon | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: |
| F | Within range of a base unit <br> －When flashing：Cordless handset is searching for base unit（out of range of base unit，cordless handset is not registered to base unit，no power on base unit） |
| －）） | Cordless handset is accessing base unit（intercom，paging，changing base unit settings，etc．） |
| － | Cordless handset is on an outside call |
| $\rightarrow$ | Missed call ${ }^{* 1}$ |
| ■ | Answering machine is ON and／or new messages have been recorded |
| © | Answering machine is full． |
| wis | Answering machine answers calls with a greeting message but does not record any incoming messages． |
| ¢ | Batteries are charging |
| ， | Battery strength |
| （1） | Alarm is ON |
| ＊ | Voice enhancer is set to high or low tone |
| ＊ | Ringer volume is OFF |
| 5） | Night mode is ON |
| ＂［2］＂ | Cordless handset number |
| ＂－2－＂ | Base unit number |
| $\square$ | New SMS message received ${ }^{2}$ |
| 苞 | Your written SMS message is over 160 characters ${ }^{* 2}$ |
| $\theta$ | SMS memory is full ${ }^{*}$ 2 |
| TN USE | －Line is being used by the base unit or another cordless handset <br> －Answering machine is being used by another cordless handset or the base unit |

[^0]
## Menu Icons

When in standby mode，pressing the middle soft key reveals the cordless handset＇s main menu．From here you can access various features and settings．

| Menu icon | Menu／feature |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\Rightarrow$ | ＂Caller List＂ |
| $\square$ | ＂SMS＂（Short Message Service） |
| 回 | ＂Answer System＂ |
| $\square$ | ＂Handset Setup＂ |
| $\square$ | ＂Base Unit Setup＂ |
| $\boldsymbol{B}$ | ＂Display Setup＂ |

## Soft Keys

The cordless handset features 3 soft keys．By pressing a soft key，you can select the feature or operation indicated by the soft key icon shown directly above it．


Soft Key Icons

| Soft key icon | Action |
| :---: | :---: |
| （0） | Returns to the previous screen |
| 囲 | Displays the menu |
| OK | Accepts the current selection |
| © | Displays a previously dialled phone number |
| Cob | Opens the cordless handset phonebook |
| （0） | Displays the phonebook search menu |
| （c） | Turns the key lock feature OFF |
| （1412） | Displayed when adding or editing a phonebook item，or when writing an SMS message |
| ［ | Stops recording or playback |
| P | Inserts a pause during dialling |
| （ | Erases the selected item |
|  | Displayed when the soft key has no function |

Symbols used in these operating instructions

| Display <br> icon | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| ＂＂ | Select the words in quotations shown <br> on the display（e．g．，＂Time <br> Settings＂）by pressing［4］or［V】． |

## 8 Installation Instructions

### 8.1. Installation Space

The space required to install the unit is shown below.
The dimensions given are necessary for the unit to operate efficiently. (The recording paper is not inserted to the unit.)


## Note:

- Avoid excessive heat or humidity.
- Use the unit within the following ranges of temperature and humidity.
- Ambient temperature: $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Relative humidity: $20 \%$ to $80 \%$ (without condensation)
- Avoid direct sunlight.
- Do not install near devices which contain magnets or generate magnetic fields.
- Do not subject the unit to strong physical shock or vibration.
- Keep the unit clean. Dust accumulation can prevent the unit from functioning properly.
- To protect the unit from damage, hold both sides when you move it.


### 8.2. Connections

Important:

- The unit will not function when there is a power failure. To make calls in emergency situations, you should connect a telephone that can function during a power failure to the telephone line.


### 8.2.1. Base Unit

(1) Telephone line cord
-Connect to a single telephone line jack.Power cord
-Connect to a power outlet ( $220 \mathrm{~V}-240 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ).


## Caution:

- When you operate this product, the power outlet should be near the product and easily accessible.
- Be sure to use the telephone line cord included in this unit.
- Do not extend the telephone line cord.


## Note:

- If any other device is connected to the same telephone line, this unit may disturb the network condition of the device.
- If you use the unit with a computer and your internet provider instructs you to install a filter (3), please connect the telephone line cord of the unit.



### 8.2.2. Charger Unit

(1) AC adaptor

- Connect to a power outlet ( $220 \mathrm{~V}-240 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ).
(2) Hooks
- Fasten the AC adaptor cord to prevent it from being disconnected.
(3) Screws (not included)
- The charger can be mounted on the wall, if required.



## Caution:

- USE ONLY WITH the included Panasonic AC adaptor.
- The AC adaptor must remain connected at all times. (It is normal for the adaptor to feel warm during use.)
- The AC adaptor should be connected to a vertically oriented or floor-mounted AC outlet. Do not connect the AC adaptor to a ceiling-mounted AC outlet, as the weight of the adaptor may cause it to become disconnected.


### 8.3. Battery Charge

Place the cordless handset on the charger for about 7 hours before initial use.
When charging, $\infty$ and battery strength icon are alternately shown on the display.
When the batteries are fully charged, $r$ remains on the display.

- The charge indicator ((1)) lights up when the cordless handset is placed on the charger.


Note:

- To ensure the battery charges properly, clean the charge contacts of the cordless handset (2)) and the charger (3) with a soft, dry cloth once a month. Clean more often if the unit is subject to grease, dust or high humidity.


## Battery strength

| Battery icon | Battery strength |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\square$ | High |
| $\square$ | MediumWhen flashing: Needs to be <br> charged. |

Panasonic Ni-MH battery performance (included batteries)

| Operation | Operating time |
| :--- | :--- |
| In continuous use | 12 hours max. |
| In continuous standby <br> mode | 150 hours max. |

Note:

- It is normal for batteries not to reach full capacity at the initial charge. Maximum battery performance is reached after a few complete cycles of charge/discharge (use).
- Actual battery performance depends on a combination of how often the cordless handset is in use and how often it is not in use (standby).
- Battery operating time may be shortened over time depending on usage conditions and ambient temperature.
- Even after the cordless handset is fully charged, the cordless handset can be left on the charger without any ill effect on the batteries.
- The battery strength may not be displayed correctly after you replace the batteries. In this case, place the cordless handset on the charger and charge for at least 7 hours.


### 8.4. Installing the Ink film

The included film roll is a starter ink film.

1. Open the front cover.

2. Release the back cover by pushing the green button (①).

3. Open the back cover.

4. Insert the blue gear of the ink film roll into the front left slot of the unit ((2)) and the white gear of the ink film roll into the rear left slot of the unit (3)).

- The ink film is safe to touch and will not rub off on your hands like carbon paper.
- Make sure the blue gear (2)) and white gear (3) are installed as shown.


5. Turn the blue gear (4)) in the direction of the arrow until the ink film is tight (5)) and at least one layer of ink film is wrapped around the blue core (6).


## Correct



## Incorrect



No ink film is wrapped around the blue core.

6. Close the back cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends (7)

7. Close the front cover securely.


### 8.6. Installing the Recording Paper

The unit can hold up to 20 sheets of $64 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $80 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ paper.

1. Fan the paper to prevent paper jams.

2. Insert the paper gently, print-side down (1)).

- Do not force the paper into the paper tray.

- If the paper is not inserted correctly, remove all of the installed paper, and re-install it gently. Otherwise the paper may jam.


Incorrect


## Note:

- Remove all of the installed paper before adding paper.


## Document requirements

## Minimum document size



## Maximum document size



## Effective scanning area

- Shaded area will be scanned.



## Document weight

- When faxing a single sheet:

$$
45 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text { to } 90 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

- When faxing a multiple sheet:

$$
60 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text { to } 80 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

## Note:

- Remove chips, staples or other fasteners.
- Do not send the following types of documents. (Make a copy of the document and send the copy.)
- Chemically treated paper such as carbon or carbonless duplicating paper
- Electrostatically charged paper
- Badly curled, creased or torn paper
- Paper with a coated surface
- Paper with a faint image
- Paper with printing on the opposite side that can be seen through the other side, such as newsprint
- Check that ink, paste or correction fluid has dried completely.
- To transmit a document with a width of less than 210 mm , we recommend using a copy machine to copy the original document onto A4 or letter-sized paper, than sending the copied document.


### 8.7. Battery Installation / Replacement

## Important:

- Use only the included rechargeable batteries noted on Optional Accessories (P.10).
- When replacing batteries, we recommend using the Panasonic rechargeable batteries noted on Optional Accessories (P.10).
- Wipe the battery ends $(\oplus), \ominus)$ with a dry cloth.
- Install the batteries without touching the battery ends $(\oplus, \Theta)$ or the unit contacts.

1. Press the notch on the cordless handset cover firmly, and slide the cover.

- When replacing batteries, remove the old batteries positive $(\oplus)$ terminal first.


2. Insert the batteries negative $(\Theta)$ terminal first. Close the cordless handset cover.


## 9 Operation Instructions

### 9.1. Setting Your Logo

You can program your logo (name, company name, etc.) so that it appears on the top of each page sent.

2. Enter your logo, up to 30 characters. (See the Operation Instruction for character entry.)

- To enter a hyphen, press [R (FLASH)].

3. [SET]
4. Press [MENU] to exit.

## To correct a mistake

Press [ 4 ] or [ p ] to move the cursor to the incorrect character, and make the correction.

- To erase all of the characters, press and hold [STOP].


## 9．2．Cordless Handset Programming



1．囲

3．Press［ $\mathbf{\Delta}$ 】 or［ $\mathbf{V}$ 】 to select the desired item in the cordless handset settings menu．$\rightarrow \mathbf{O K}$
4．Press 【 $\mathbf{\Lambda}$ 】 or［ $\mathbf{V}$ 】 to select the desired item in the sub－menu．$\rightarrow \mathbf{O K}$
－In some cases，you may need to select from a second sub menu．$\rightarrow \mathbf{O K}$
5．Press 【4】 or 【V】 to select the desired setting then press $\mathbf{O K}$ or follow the instruction in the rightmost column of the chart．
－To exit the operation，press［ $\boldsymbol{X}$（1）］．

## 9．2．1．Cordless Handset Features

| Cordless handset settings menu | Sub－menu | Sub－menu 2 | Feature（default setting） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ＂Time Settings＂ | ＂Set Date \＆Time＂＊＊ | － | Date and time |
|  | ＂Alarm＂ | － | Set the alarm |
| ＂Ringer Setup＂ | ＂Ringer Volume＂＊2 | － | Cordless handset ringer volume＊1 |
|  | ＂Ext．Ringtone＂＊2 | － | Ringtones for outside calls （＂Ringtone 1＂）＂ |
|  | ＂Int．Ringtone＂ | － | Ringtones for intercom calls （＂Ringtone 3＂）＂4 |
|  | ＂Night Mode＂＊2 | ＂Start／End＂ | （23：00／06：00） |
|  |  | ＂On／Off＂ | （＂Off＂） |
|  |  | ＂Ring Delay＂ | （＂60 sec．＂） |
|  |  | ＂Select Category＂ | － |
| ＂Display Setup＂ | ＂Wallpaper＂ | － | （＂Wallpaper1＂） |
|  | ＂Display Colour＂ | － | （＂Colour1＂） |
|  | ＂Standby Display＂ | － | Standby mode display（＂Off＂）${ }^{5}$ |
|  | ＂Select Language＂ | － | Display language（＂English＂） |
|  | ＂Contrast＂＊2 | － | LCD display contrast （＂Contrast 3＂） |
| ＂Registration＂ | ＂Register H．set＂ | － | － |
| ＂Select Base＂ | － | － | Select a base unit（＂Auto＂） |
| ＂Other Options＂ | ＂New Msg．Alert＂ | － | New message alert（＂Off＂）${ }^{6}$ |
|  | ＂Keytones＂ | － | Keytones ON／OFF（＂On＂） |
|  | ＂Auto Talk＂ | － | Auto talk ON／OFF（＂Off＂）${ }^{\text {² }}$ |

*1 When this setting is changed using the cordless handset, the setting for the base unit will also be changed, and vice versa.
*2 This setting can be changed individually for the base unit and the cordless handset.

- To set the base unit ringer volume.
- To set the base unit ringtone for outside calls, see feature \#17.
- To set the base unit night mode, see feature \#35.
- To set the base unit LCD display contrast, see feature \#39.
*3 If you select one of the melody ringtones, the ringtone will continue to sound for several seconds if the caller hangs up before you answer. You may hear a dial tone or no one on the line when you answer a call.
The preset melodies in this product are used with permission of © 2006 Copyrights Vision Inc.
*4 The preset melodies in this product are used with permission of © 2006 Copyrights Vision Inc.
*5 If "off" is selected, only current date and time are displayed.
If "Handset Number" is selected and the current cordless handset number is 2, " [2]" is displayed.
If "Base Number" is selected and the current base unit number is 2, "-2-" is displayed.
*6 This feature alerts you when new messages have been received or recorded:
- SMS
- Telephone answering machine

The message indicator on the cordless handset flashes until you have read or listened to all new messages. While message alert is ON, battery operating time is shortened.
*7 Auto talk feature allows you to answer calls simply by lifting the cordless handset OFF the charger. You do not need to press [ ].
Note:
Refer to Program Mode Table (P.98).

## 10 Test Mode

### 10.1. Facsimile Section

The codes listed below can be used to perform simple checks for some of the unit's functions. When complaints are received from customers, they provide an effective tool for identifying the locations and causes of malfunctions. To do this, you set the Service mode (Refer to Operation (P.61).) first, then operate the below test items.


Note: The numbers in the boxes (XXX) indicate the keys to be input for the various test modes.

### 10.1.1. Button Code Table

| Code | Button Name | Code |  | Code | Button Name |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 00 | NO INPUT | 12 | GREETING RECORD | 31 | 1 |
| ---- | STOP | 14 | MEMO | 32 | 2 |
| 04 | FAX START | 15 | GREETING CHECK | 33 | 3 |
| 06 | COPY | 16 | ERASE | 34 | 4 |
| 08 | SP-PHONE | 18 | PLAY BACK | 35 | 5 |
| 09 | LOCATOR / INTERCOM |  |  | 36 | 6 |
| 0A | MUTE |  |  | 37 | 7 |
| 0C | AUTO ANSWER | 20 | MENU | 38 | 8 |
| 0D | SET | 22 | PRINT REPORT | 39 | 9 |
|  |  | 25 | $[+]$ VOLUME | 3 A | 0 |
|  |  | 26 | $[-]$ VOLUME | $3 B$ | $*$ |
| $1 E$ |  |  | $3 C$ | $\#$ |  |
| 1F | $[4]$ |  |  | $3 D$ | REDIAL / PAUSE |
|  |  |  |  | $3 E$ | R (FLASH) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 47 | CALLER ID |  |

10.1.2. Print Test Pattern

## 1. Platen roller

$\qquad$
2. Left margin / Top margin


## 3. Thermal head 1 dot


4. Use this test pattern to confirm the torque limiter for Ink film and platen roller timing.

$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

## 11 Service Mode

The programming functions are used to program the various features and functions of the machine, and to test the machine. This facilitates communication between the user and the service man while programming the unit.

### 11.1. Base Unit

### 11.1.1. Programming and Lists

### 11.1.1.1. Operation

There are 2 basic categories of programming functions, the User Mode and the Service Mode. The Service Mode is further broken down into the normal and special programs. The normal programs are those listed in the Operating Instructions and are available to the user. The special programs are only those listed here and not displayed to the user. In both the User and Service Modes, there are Set Functions and Test Functions. The Set Functions are used to program various features and functions, and the Test Functions are used to test the various functions. The Set Functions are accessed by entering their code, changing the appropriate value, then pressing the SET key. The Test Functions are accessed by entering their code and pressing the key listed on the menu. While programming, to cancel any entry, press the STOP key.

### 11.1.1.2. Operation Flow



### 11.1.1.3. Service Function Table

| Code | Function | Set Value | Effective Range | Default | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 501 | Pause time set | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: 3s (Short) } \\ & \text { 2: 5s (Long) } \end{aligned}$ | 1, 2 | 1 | ---------- |
| 511 | VOX sense | 1:High 2:Low | 1, 2 | 1 | When the TAM (or EXT TAM) does not stop recording the ICM because noise is detected on the telephone line, change this setting to "LOW". |
| 514 | Bell detection time | X 10 msec | 10~90 | 60 | ---------- |
| 520 | CED frequency select | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 2100 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & 2: 1100 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | 1,2 | 1 | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93). |
| 521 | International mode select | 1:ON 2:OFF | 1, 2 | 1 | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93). |
| 522 | Auto standby select | 1:ON 2:OFF | 1, 2 | 1 | The resolution reverts to the default when transmission is complete. |
| 523 | Receive equalizer select | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: } 0 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 2: } 1.8 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 3: } 3.6 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 4: } 7.2 \mathrm{~km} \end{aligned}$ | 1~4 | 1 | When the telephone station is far from the unit or reception cannot be performed correctly, adjust accordingly. |
| 524 | Transmission equalizer select | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 0 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 2: } 1.8 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 3: } 3.6 \mathrm{~km} \\ & \text { 4: } 7.2 \mathrm{~km} \end{aligned}$ | 1~4 | 1 | When the telephone station is far from the unit or transmission cannot be performed correctly, adjust accordingly. |
| 544 | Document feed position adjustment value set | 1: -2.0 mm <br> 2: -1.5 mm <br> 3: -1.0 mm <br> 4: -0.5 mm <br> 5: 0.0 mm <br> 6: 0.5 mm <br> 7: 1.0 mm <br> 8: 1.5 mm <br> 9: 2.0 mm | 1~9 | 5 | When the ADF function is in correct, adjust the feed position. |
| 550 | Memory clear |  |  |  | See Memory Clear Specification (P.64). |
| 551 | Flash memory check |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 553 | Monitor on FAX communication select | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1:OFF } \\ & \text { 2:PHASE B } \\ & 3: A L L \end{aligned}$ | 1~3 | 1 | Sets whether to monitor the line signal with the unit's speaker during FAX communication or not. |
| 554 | Modem test |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 555 | Scan check |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 556 | Motor test |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 557 | LED test |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 558 | LCD test |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 559 | Document jam detection select | 1:ON 2:OFF | 1, 2 | 1 | Sets whether or not to detect a paper jam. If a document with a length longer than 600 mm is copied or transmitted, the unit stops copying or transmitting as a paper jamming because a document over 600 mm is not normal. In the factory, transmitting or copying a document longer than 600 mm is done as an aging test. In this case, OFF is selected. |
| 561 | KEY test |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 567 | T0 timer | X second | 001~255 | 046 | Sets a higher value when the response from the other party needs more time during automatic FAX transmission. |
| 570 | Break \% select | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: 61\% } \\ & \text { 2: } 67 \% \end{aligned}$ | 1, 2 | 1 | Sets the \% break of pulse dialing according PBX. |
| 571 | ITS auto redial time set | X number of times | 00~99 | 10 | Selects the number of times that ITS is redialed (not including the first dial). |
| 572 | ITS auto redial line disconnection time set | X second | 001~999 | 065 | Sets the interval of ITS redialing. |
| 573 | Remote turn-on ring number set | X number of rings | 00~99 | 10 | Sets the number of rings before the unit starts to receive a document in the TEL mode. |
| 590 | FAX auto redial time set | X number of times | 00~99 | 05 | Selects the number of redial times during FAX communication (not including the first dial). |


| Code | Function | Set Value | Effective Range | Default | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 591 | FAX auto redial time disconnection time set | X second | 001~999 | 065 | Sets the FAX redial interval during FAX communication. |
| 592 | CNG transmit select |  | 1~3 | 2 | Lets you select the CNG output during FAX transmission. ALL: CNG is output at phase A. AUTO: CNG id output only when automatic dialing is performed. OFF: CNG id not output at phase A. Refer to Sometime There is a Transmit Problem (P.90). |
| 593 | Time between CED and 300bps | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: 75 \mathrm{msec} \\ & 2: 500 \mathrm{msec} \\ & 3: 1 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ | 1~3 | 1 | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93). Refer to Receive Problem (P.91) . |
| 594 | Overseas DIS detection select | 1:detects at the 1st time <br> 2:detects at the 2st time | 1, 2 | 1 | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93). Refer to Sometime There is a Transmit Problem (P.90). |
| 595 | Receive error limit value set | 1:5 \% 2:10 \% $3: 15 \%$ $4: 20 \%$ | 1~4 | 2 | Refer to Receive Problem (P.91). |
| 596 | Transmit level set | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X}-1 \mathrm{dbm} \\ & (10=-10 \mathrm{dbm}) \end{aligned}$ | 00~15 | 10 | Selects the FAX transmission level. Refer to Sometime There is a Transmit Problem (P.90) and Receive Problem (P.91). |
| 598 | Receiving sensitivity | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X}-1 \mathrm{dbm} \\ & (40=-40 \mathrm{dbm}) \end{aligned}$ | 20~48 | 44 | Used when there is an error problem. Refer to The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93). Power is OFF/ON after changing this set value. |
| 599 | ECM frame size | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: } 256 \text { byte } \\ & \text { 2: } 64 \text { byte } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1, 2 | 1 | ---------- |
| 710 | Memory clear except History data |  |  |  | See Memory Clear Specification (P.64). |
| 717 | Transmit speed selection | 1:9600BPS $2: 7200 B P S$ $3: 4800 B P S$ $4: 2400 B P S$ | 1~4 | 1 | Adjusts the speed to start training during FAX transmission. Refer to Sometime There is a Transmit Problem (P.90) and The unit can copy, but the transmission and reception image are incorrect (P.95). |
| 718 | Receive speed selection | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 9600 \mathrm{BPS} \\ & 2: 7200 \mathrm{BPS} \\ & 3: 4800 \mathrm{BPS} \\ & 4: 2400 \mathrm{BPS} \end{aligned}$ | 1~4 | 1 | Adjusts the speed to start training during FAX reception. Refer to Receive Problem (P.91) and The unit can copy, but the transmission and reception image are incorrect (P.95). |
| 722 | Redial tone detect | 1:ON 2:OFF | 1, 2 | 1 | Sets the tone detection mode after redialing. |
| 745 | Power ON film feed | 1:ON 2:OFF | 1, 2 | 1 | When the power is turned on, the film is wound to take up any slack. |
| 763 | CNG detect time for friendly reception | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 10 \mathrm{sec} \\ & 2: 20 \mathrm{sec} \\ & 3: 30 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ | 1~3 | 3 | Selects the CNG detection tone of friendly reception. |
| 773 | DIS-DIC interval | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: } 500 \mathrm{msec} \\ & \text { 2: } 200 \mathrm{msec} \end{aligned}$ | 1, 2 | 2 | This is similar to \#594. The time interval from receiving DIS to sending DCS can be changed to wait for the echo canceler to recover. |
| 774 | T4 timer | X 100 msec | 00~99 | 0 | Use this function when delay occurs in the line and communication (ex. Mobile comm) does not work well. |
| 784 | Voice prompt test |  |  |  | You can hear the voice prompt from speaker after pressing "SET" key. |
| 815 | Sensor check |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 852 | Print test pattern |  |  |  | See Test Mode (P.58). |
| 853 | Top margin | X mm | 1~9 | 5 | --------- |
| 861 | Paper size | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: A4 } \\ \text { 2: Letter } \end{array}$ | 1,2 | 1 | -------- |
| 874 | DTMF ON time | X 10 msec | 006~020 | 10 | --------- |
| 875 | DTMF OFF time | X 10 msec | 006~020 | 10 | ---------- |
| 880 | History list |  |  |  | See History (P.69). |
| 881 | Journal 2 list |  |  |  | See Printout Example (P.86). |
| 882 | Journal 3 list |  |  |  | See Printout Example (P.86). |
| 961 | The time transmitting the false ring back tone | X sec | 01~10 | 07 | Set the time transmitting the false ring back tone to the line in TEL/FAX mode. |
| 962 | The operator calling time | X sec | 05~30 | 10 | Set the operator calling time through the speaker in TEL/Fax mode. |

### 11.1.1.4. Memory Clear Specification

| Item | Status after Memory Clear |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Service Mode \#550*1 | Service Mode \#710² |
| Date and time (user mode \#001) | - | Default |
| Your logo (user mode \#002) | - | Default |
| Your Fax Number (user mode \#003) | - | Default |
| One touch dial and Phonebook | - | Default |
| History | - | - |
| Top margin (service mode \#853) | - | - |
| Other Setting data <br> (User setting and Service setting data) | Default | Default |

- : Not changed

[^1]- Please restart a power supply after clearing a memory.


### 11.2. Handset

## Important:

Make sure the address on LCD is correct when entering new data. Otherwise, you may ruin the unit.


## H/S key operation

1). Press "囲" (middle soft key), then select "Handset Setup" by Navigator key.
2). Press "OK" (middle soft key).

3). Enter "7", "2", "6", "2", "7", "6", "6", "4".

Note: 72627664 = PANA SONI
(see alphabets printed on dial keys)

4). Select "Write EEPROM" by Navigator key.

5). Press " OK" (middle soft key).

6). Enter "•", "•", "•", "•" (Address). (*1)

7). Enter "*", "*" (New Data). (*1)

8). Press " OK" (middle soft key). A long confirmation beep will be heard.

9). Press " $\mathbf{x ( 1 )}$ " (off) to return to standby mode. After that, remove and reinsert the batteries. Press the Power button for about 1 second if the power is not turned on.

Frequently Used Items (Cordless Handset)
ex.)

| Items (*2) | Address | Default Data | New Data | Possible Adjusted Value MAX (hex) | Possible Adjusted Value MIN (hex) | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sending level | 0006 | Adjusted value | Given value | 6 F | 00 | (*3) |
| Receiving level | 0007 | Adjusted value | Given value | 00 | 3F | (*4) |
| Battery Low | 0004 | 25 | - | - | - | (*5) |
| Frequency | 0001 | 75 | - | - | - |  |
| ID | 00 10~00 14 | Given value | - | - | - |  |

Note:
(*1) When you enter the address or New Data, please refer to the table below.

| Desired Number (hex.) | Input Keys | Desired Number (hex.) | Input Keys |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | $A$ | $[R]+0$ |
| 1 | 1 | $B$ | $[R]+1$ |
| $\cdot$ | $\cdot$ | $C$ | $[R]+2$ |
|  | $\cdot$ | D | $[R]+3$ |
| $\cdot$ | $\cdot$ | E | $[R]+4$ |
| 9 | 9 | $F$ | $[R]+5$ |

(*2)

| Items |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sending level | Analog Front End MIC Setting for Handset Mode |
| Receiving level | Analog Front End LSR Setting for Handset Mode |
| Battery Low | ADC value for battery low detection |
| Frequency | Setting value of FREQ_TRIM_REG |
| ID | International Portable Part Equipment Identities |

(*3) When adding " 01 " (hex) to default value, sending level increases by 1.0 dB .
ex.)

| Item | Default Data | New Data |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 A | 3 E | 36 |
| Sending level | -8.5 dBm | -7.5 dBm | -9.5 dBm |

(*4) When reducing " 01 " (hex) from default value, receiving level increases by 1.0 dB .
ex.)

| Item | Default Data | New Data |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 14 | 18 | 10 |
| Receiving level | -21 dBm | -22 dBm | -20 dBm |

(*5) Use these items in a READ-ONLY mode to confirm the contents. Careless rewriting may cause serious damage to the handset.

### 11.3. The Example of the Printed List

### 11.3.1. User Mode

## SETUP LIST

[ BASIC FEATURE LIST]
NO. FERTLRE CURRENT SETTING
H01 SET DATE R TIME 1 Jan. 2GUE 0:G0
Code $\#$ He YOUR LOGO
HE3 y UUR FA\& MUMBER
HO4 PRINT SENDING REPURT ERFOR [ERROR,GN,OFF]


H11. REMUTE TAM ID
H13 DIFL MODE TONE [TDIE,FLLSE]
\#1? EKT. RINGTGFIE
RIFGTONE 1 [RINGTONE 1... 6 ]
[ ADMANCED FEATURE LIST 3
CURRENT GETTIMG



## Note:

The above values are the default values.

### 11.3.2. Service Mode Settings


[ SPECIPL SERUICE SETTINGS


## Note:

The above values are the default values.

## 11．3．3．History

【 HISTORY 】
$\qquad$

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 「NONE－（3） |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  <br> 园（15） |  |
|  | ITAM，${ }^{\text {P }}$－ |
| Factory use only |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| （34）$-\overline{0}-\overline{0}-{ }^{-1}$ |  |
|  |  |

NAME $\qquad$ dATE $\qquad$ DEALER $\qquad$ FILM $\qquad$
DUSTOMER CIMPLAINT
 RELSE CCUSTMEALERSHIPY NEU CDEENNOT） PHIME SURUEY RESULT．

## Note：

See the following descriptions of this report．Item No．（1）～（44）are corresponding to the listed items in Descriptions of the History Report（P．70）．

### 11.3.3.1. Descriptions of the History Report

(1) SOFTWARE VERSION

FLASH ROM version
(2) SUM

FLASH ROM internal data calculation.
(3) YOUR LOGO

The user logo recorded in the unit. If it is not recorded,
NONE will be displayed.
(4) YOUR TELEPHONE NUMBER

The user telephone number recorded in the unit. If it is not recorded, NONE will be displayed.
(5) FAX PAGER NUMBER

If you program a pager number into the unit, the pager number will be displayed here.
(6) FACTORY - CUSTOMER

This shows how many days from factory production until the user turns ON the unit.
(7) MONTH

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.
(8) DAY

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.
(9) YEAR

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.
(10) TIME

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.
(11) USAGE TIME

The amount of time the unit has been powered ON.
(12) FACTORY - NOW

This shows how many days from factory production until the user prints out this history list.
(13) TEL MODE

The amount of time the TEL mode setting was used.
(14) FAX MODE

The amount of time the FAX mode setting was used.
(15) TEL/FAX MODE

The amount of time the TEL/FAX mode setting was used.
(16) ANS/FAX MODE

The amount of time the ANS/FAX mode setting was used.
(17) FINAL RECEIVE MODE

The last set receiving mode by the user.
(18) TONE/PULSE SELECTION

The most recently used setting used, either TONE or PULSE.

## (19) RECEIVE REDUCTION

The compression rate when receiving.
(20) SETTING NO. OF DIRECTORY

The recorded directory stations.
(21) NUMBER OF COPY

The number of pages copied.
(22) NUMBER OF RECEIVE

The number of pages received.
(23) NUMBER OF SENDING

The number of pages sent.
(24) NUMBER OF CALLER ID

The number of times Caller ID was received.
(25) NUMBER OF RECORDING MESSAGE

The number of messages recorded in TAM.
(26)~(29) Not Used
(30) NUMBER OF PRINTING WARNING LIST

The number of warning lists printed until now.
(31) NUMBER OF PRINTING HELP

The number of help lists printed until now.
(32) NUMBER OF DIVIDED PRINTING IN FAX RECEPTION The number of faxes received that were divided into more than one sheet since the unit was purchased.
(33) Not used
(34) FAX MODE

Means the unit received a fax message in the FAX mode.
(35) MAN RCV

Means the unit received a fax message by manual operation.
(36) FRN RCV

Means the unit received a fax message by friendly signal detection.
(37) VOX

Means the unit detected silence or no voice.
(38) RMT DTMF

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered remotely.
(39) PAL DTMF

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered by a parallel connected telephone.
(40) TURN-ON

Means the unit started to receive after 10 rings. (Remote
Turn On: Service Code \#573)
(41) TIME OUT

Means the unit started to receive after Ring Time Out in
the EXT-TAM or TEL/FAX mode.
(42) IDENT

Means the unit detected Ring Detection.
(43) CNG OGM

Means the unit detected the CNG while it was sending the Dummy Ring Back Tone in the TEL/FAX mode, or while answering a call in the EXT-TAM mode. Or means the unit detected the CNG while it was sending the OGM in the ANS/FAX mode.
(44) CNG ICM

Means the unit detected the CNG while it was recording the ICM in the ANS/FAX mode.

## 12 Troubleshooting Guide

### 12.1. Troubleshooting Summary

After confirming the problem by asking the user, troubleshoot according to the instructions and observe the following precautions.

### 12.1.1. Precautions

1. If there is a problem with the print quality or the paper feed, first check if the installation space and the print paper meets the specifications, the paper selection lever/paper thickness lever is set correctly, and the paper is set correctly without any slack.
2. Before troubleshooting, first check that the connectors and cables are connected correctly (not loose). If the problem occurs randomly, check it very carefully.
3. When connecting the AC power cord with the unit case and checking the operation, exercise utmost care when handling electric parts in order to avoid electric shocks and short-circuits.
4. After troubleshooting, double check that you have not forgotten any connectors, left any loose screws, etc.
5. Always test to verify that the unit is working normally.

### 12.2. Error Messages-Display

If the unit detects a problem, one or more of the following messages will appear on the display.
The explanations given in the [ ] are for servicemen only.

### 12.2.1. Base Unit

## "BACK COVER OPEN"

- The back cover is open. Close the back cover firmly.
"BUSY"
- The cordless handset you tried to call is in use. The cordless handset you are calling is too far from the base unit.


## "CALL SERVICE"

- [This error is displayed when the thermal head does not warm up. Check the thermistor on the thermal head and connector lead.]
"CALL SERVICE 2"
- [This error is displayed when the gear is not in an idle state. Check the GEAR BLOCK.]
(Refer to Gear Section (P.186).)


## "CHECK DOCUMENT"

- The document was not fed into the unit properly. Re-insert the document. If misfeeding occurs frequently, clean the document feeder rollers and try again.
(Refer to Document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195).)
- The document is longer than 600 mm . Press [STOP] to remove the document. Divide the document into two or more sheets, and try again.
[Alternately, turn off service code \#559 to enable sending of documents longer than 600 mm ] (Refer to Service Function Table (P.62).)
"CHECK FILM"
- The ink film is empty. Replace the ink film with a new one.
- The ink film is not installed. Install it.
- The ink film is slack or creased. Tighten it. (Refer to step 5 on Installing the Ink film (P.52).)


## "CHECK PAPER"

- The recording paper is not installed or the unit has run out of paper. Install paper and [SET] to clear the message.
- The recording paper was not fed into the unit properly. (Refer to When the recording paper was not fed into the unit properly (P.194).) Reinstall paper and press [SET] to clear the message.
(Refer to Installing the Recording Paper (P.54).)
- The recording paper has jammed near the recording paper entrance. Remove the jammed paper and press [SET] to clear the message. (Refer to Recording Paper Jams (P.193).)


## "FAX IN MEMORY"

- See the other displayed message instructions to print out the document.
Received documents are stored in memory due to a lack of recording paper, a lack of ink film or a recording paper jam. Install paper, install ink film or remove the jammed paper. You will lose all faxes in memory if the power is removed. Check with power connected. (Refer to Installing the Recording Paper (P.54) and Installing the Ink film (P.52) and Recording Paper Jams (P.193).)


## "FAX MEMORY FULL"

- The memory is full of received documents due to a lack of recording paper, a lack of ink film or a recording paper jam. Install paper, install ink film or remove the jammed paper. You will lose all faxes in memory if the power is removed. Check with power connected. (Refer to Installing the Recording Paper (P.54) and Installing the Ink film (P.52) and Recording Paper Jams (P.193).)
- When performing memory transmission, the document being stored exceeded the memory capacity of the unit. Send the entire document manually.


## "FILM EMPTY"

- The ink film is empty. Replace the ink film with a new one.
- The ink film is slack. Tighten it (See step 5 on Installing the Ink film (P.52).) and install again.
- The fax machine is positioned near appliances such as TVs or speakers which generate an intense magnetic field.


## "FILM NEAR EMPTY"

- The remaining ink film is low. Prepare a new ink film.
(Refer to Optional Accessories (P.10).)
"MEMORY FULL"
- The base unit's phonebook memory is full. Erase unnecessary items.
- When making a copy, the document being stored exceeded the memory capacity of the unit. Press [STOP] to clear the message. Divide the document into sections.


## "MESSAGE FULL"

- There is no room left in memory to record voice messages. Erase unnecessary messages.
"MODEM ERROR"
- There is something wrong with the unit's modem. (Refer to Test Mode (P.58) and Digital Block Diagram (P.117).)


## "NO FAX REPLY"

- The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.

```
"OPEN CABINET
CHECK FILM SLACK"
"OPEN CABINET
CHECK FILM TYPE"
```

- Please use genuine Panasonic replacement film. (Refer to Optional Accessories (P.10).)
- The ink film is slack. Tighten it (See step 5 on Installing the Ink film (P.52)).
- The fax machine is positioned near appliances such as TVs or speakers which generate an intense magnetic field.
"PAPER JAMMED"
- A recording paper jam occurred. Remove the jammed paper. (Refer to Recording Paper Jams (P.193).)
- You forced the recording paper into the paper tray too strongly. Remove all of the installed paper, and re-install it gently.


## "PLEASE WAIT"

- The unit is checking that there is no slack or crease in the ink film. Wait for a moment while the check is completed.


## "POLLING ERROR"

- The other party's fax machine does not support polling. Check with the other party.


## "RECORDING ERROR"

- The greeting message you recorded was under 1 second long. Record a longer message.

```
"REDIAL TIME OUT"
```

- The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.
"REMOVE DOCUMENT"
- The document is jammed. Remove the jammed document. (Refer to Document Jams (P.194).)
- Press [STOP] to eject the jammed paper.


## "SERIAL ERROR"

- There is something wrong with the unit and the base unit will not work.
(Refer to Digital Block Diagram (P.117).)


## "TRANSMIT ERROR"

- A transmission error occurred. Try again.
- If you send a fax overseas, try the following:
-Use the overseas transmission mode (feature \#23 on Program Mode Table (P.98)).
-Add 2 pauses at the end of the telephone number or dial manually.


## "UNIT OVERHEATED"

- The unit is too hot. Stop using the unit for a while and let the unit cool down.


### 12.2.2. Cordless Handset

## "Answer Sys. Full"

- Erase unnecessary messages.
"Error"
- Recording was too short. Try again.

> "Failed"

- Phonebook copy failed. Confirm the destination unit is in standby mode and try again.


## "Incomplete"

- The destination unit's phonebook memory is full. Erase the unnecessary phonebook items from the destination unit and try again.


## "Invalid Number"

- You tried to send an SMS message to a phone number saved in the base unit phonebook, cordless handset phonebook, Caller ID list, or redial list that is over 20 digits long.


## "Memory Full"

- The cordless handset's phonebook memory is full. Erase unnecessary items.
- There is no room left in memory to record voice messages. Erase unnecessary messages.
"SMS Full"
- Erase unnecessary messages.

```
"You must first
subscribe to Caller ID"
```

- You must subscribe to Caller ID service. Once you receive caller information after subscribing to Caller ID service, this message will not be displayed.


### 12.3. Error Messages-Report

### 12.3.1. Journal Report

If a problem occurs during fax transmission or reception, one of the following messages will be printed on the sending and journal reports.

How to output the Journal Report

1. Press [PRINT REPORT].
2. Press $[-1]$ or $[\mathbf{~}-\mathrm{]}$ repeatedly to display " JOURNAL REPORT "
3. Press [SET].
4. The report is printed out.


## Error code table:

| (1) CODE | (2) RESULT | (3) MODE | SYMPTOM | Countermeasure* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | PRESSED THE STOP KEY | SND \& RCV | Communication was interrupted by the STOP button. |  |
|  | DOCUMENT JAMMED | SND | The document paper is jammed. |  |
|  | NO DOCUMENT | SND | No document paper. |  |
|  | THE COVER WAS OPENED | SND \& RCV | The cover is open. |  |
|  | OTHER FAX NOT RESPONDING | SND | Transmission is finished when the T1 TIMER expires. | 1 |
| 28 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND \& RCV |  |  |
| 41 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND | DCN is received after DCS transmission. | 2 |
| 42 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND | FTT is received after transmission of a 2400BPS training signal. | 3 |
| 43 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND | No response after post message is transmitted three times. | 4 |
| 44 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND | RTN and PIN are received. | 5 |
| 46 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | No response after FTT is transmitted. | 6 |
| 48 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | No post message. | 7 |
| 49 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | RTN is transmitted. | 8 |
| 50 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | PIN is transmitted (to PRI-Q). | 8 |
| 51 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | PIN is transmitted. | 8 |
|  | OTHER FAX NOT RESPONDING | RCV | Reception is finished when the T1 TIMER expires. | 9 |
| 54 | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT | RCV | DCN is received after DIS transmission. | 11 |
| 58 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | DCN is received after FTT transmission. | 13 |
| 59 | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT | SND | DCN responds to the post message. | 14 |
| 65 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND | DCN is received before DIS reception. | 2 |
| 65 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | Reception is not EOP, EOM PIP, PIN, RTP or RTN. | 2 |
| 68 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | No response at the other party after MCF or CFR is transmitted. | 13 |
| 70 | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT | RCV | DCN is received after CFR transmission. | 13 |
| 72 | COMMUNICATION ERROR | RCV | Carrier is cut when the image signal is received. | 16 |
|  | MEMORY FULL | RCV | The document was not received due to memory full. |  |
|  | JUNK FAX PROH. REJECT | RCV | The fax was rejected by the junk fax prohibitor feature. |  |
|  | CANCELED | SND | The multi-station transmission was rejected by the user. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| FF | COMMUNICATION ERROR | SND \& RCV | Modem error. For the DCN, DCN, etc. abbreviations, refer to Modem Section (P.29). | 12 |

SND=TRANSMISSION RCV=RECEPTION

Most fax communication problems can be resolved by the following steps.

1. Change the transmit level. (Service code: 596, refer to Service Function Table (P.62).)
2. Change the TX speed/RX speed. (Service code: 717/718, refer to Service Function Table (P.62).)

## Note:

If the problem remains, see the following "Countermeasure" flow chart.

## Countermeasure




## REFERENCE

Test Mode (P.58)


No response after the post message is transmitted three times.

Inquire with the receiver if the caller's document was sent correctly


Ask the service section for the receiver's FAX machine to confirm the machine's condition.


RTN and PIN are received.


## REFERENCE

Test Mode (P.58)


## REFERENCE

Test Mode (P.58)


## REFERENCE

Test Mode (P.58)

Confirm if a mechanical problem occurred. E.g., transmission was interrupted, the document was out of place, or on the receiving side (being polled).


Check the modem peripheral's hardware.


Check if the line was not interrupted by noises or cross talk. If not, wait until the line is able to perform correct communication.

## REFERENCE:

Test Mode (P.58)

Confirm if a mechanical problem occurred. E.g., transmission was interrupted, the document was out of place, or on the receiving side (being polled).


## REFERENCE

Test Mode (P.58)

### 12.3.2. Special Service Journal Reports

Journal 2 and Journal 3 shown below, which are special journals giving the additional detailed information about the latest 35 communications, can be printed by Service Code 881 or 882 . Remote printing function for the journal reports (JOURNAL, JOURNAL 2 and JOURNAL 3) is also available for service technicians. (Refer to Remote Programming (P.97).) The JOURNAL report only gives you basic information about a communication, but the other two journal reports provide different information on the same item (communication).


## HOW TO READ JOURNAL REPORTS:

## Example:

1. Look at NO. 01 in the JOURNAL. If you want to know about the details about that item, see NO. 01 in the JOURNAL 2 and the JOURNAL 3. You can get the following information.

* MODE: Fax transmission
* RCV. MODE: TEL
* TX SPEED: 9.6 kbps
* RESOLUTION: standard
* ENCODE: MH
* MAKER CODE: 79

2. Look at NO. 04 in the JOURNAL 2. CNG (0003) indicates that the CNG signal has been received three times since the purchase date.
For further details, see Journal 2 (P.85) and Journal 3 (P.86).

### 12.3.2.1. Journal 2

Refer to JOURNAL 2 in Printout Example (P.86).
Journal 2 displays the additional detailed information about the last 35 communications.

## Descriptions:

(1) RCV. MODE

Indicates which receive mode the unit was in when the unit received a fax message.
This information is also displayed when the unit transmitted a fax message.
(2) SPEED

Indicates the speed of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's communication speed. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed.

## (3) RESOLUTION

Indicates the resolution of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's resolution. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed
(4) RCV-TRIG. (CNT.)

Indicates the trigger that causes the unit to switch to the fax receive mode. The available options are listed in JOURNAL 2 in Printout Example (P.86). The values in parentheses indicate how many times the trigger has been used. (For example, "0003" means three times.)

| No. | Display |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | FAX MODE | Function |
| 2 | MAN RCV | Means the unit received a fax message in the FAX mode. |
| 3 | FRN RCV | Means the unit received a fax message by friendly signal detection. |
| 4 | VOX | Means the unit detected silence or no voice. |
| 5 | RMT DTMF | Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered remotely. |
| 6 | PAL DTMF | Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered by a parallel connected tele- <br> phone. |
| 7 | TURN-ON | Means the unit started to receive after 10 rings. (Remote Turn On: Service Code \#573) |
| 8 | TIME OUT | Means the unit started to receive after Ring Time Out. |
| 9 | IDENT | Means the unit detected Ring Detection. |
| 10 | CNG OGM | Means the unit detected the CNG while it was sending the OGM in the TAM/FAX mode. |
| 11 | CNG ICM | Means the unit detected the CNG while it was recording the ICM in the TAM/FAX mode. |

(5) ERROR $\rightarrow$ MEMORY

Indicates the reason why the unit received a fax message in memory.
If you look at No. 11 in the JOURNAL 2 in Printout Example (P.86), it shows the fax message was received in memory due to "PAPER OUT" error.

## NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

The "NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL" displays the information about the last 10 communications terminated by "No Response". (Some of the communications terminated by "No Response" were not displayed in the JOURNAL.)
When a fax transmission cannot be performed because the other party's unit is set to the TEL mode, "No response" will be printed.

### 12.3.2.2. Journal 3

Refer to JOURNAL 3 in Printout Example (P.86).

## Descriptions:

## (6) ENCODE

Compression Code: MH/MR

## (7) MSLT

MSLT means Minimum Scan Line Time. Used only at the factory.
(8) EQM

EQM means Eye Quality Monitor. Used only at the factory.

## (9) ERROR LINE(RX)

When an error occurs while receiving a fax, this shows the number of error lines.

## (10) MAKER CODE

This shows a 2 digit code of the other party's fax machine brand.

0E: "KX" model
00: Unknown
79: "UF" model
19: "Xerox" model

### 12.3.2.3. Printout Example

 JOURNAL2Mar. 252006 Ø1:59PM

| NO. | RCU. MODE | SPEED CONT. 3 | RESDLITION | RCU-TRIG. CONT. $)$ | ERROR--MEMORY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | FAX ONLY | 9600BPS | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 02 | FAX ONLY | 9600BFS | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 03 | FAX ONLY | S600bps | FINE. |  |  |
| 04 | FAX ONLY | 96008PS | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 05 | FAX ONLY | 96008PS | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 05 | FAX Onlly | 9600bps | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 07 | FAX ONLY | 9600BPS | FINE. |  |  |
| 08 | FAX ONLY | 9600bPS | FINE. |  |  |
| 09 | FAX ONLY | 96abeps | FINE. |  |  |
| 10 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FAX MAD |  |
| 11 | FAX ONLY | 9600BPS | FINE. | FAX MOD | FAPER DUT |
| 12 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 13 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. |  |  |
| 14 | FAX ONLY | ? | ? |  |  |
| 15 | FAX ONLY | ? | ? |  |  |
| 16 | FAX ONLY | ? | ? |  |  |
| 17 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. |  |  |
| 18 | FAX ONLY | 9600BPS | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 19 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 20 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | S-FINE. |  |  |
| 21 | FAX ONLY | 9600 BPS | FINE. |  |  |
| 22 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 23 | FAX ONLY | ? | ? | FAX MOD |  |
| 24 | FAX ONLY | 9600BPS | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 25 | FAX ONLY | 9600bPs | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 26 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | FINE. | FAX MED |  |
| 27 | FAX ONLY | 9600bPs | FINE. |  |  |
| 28 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 29 | FAX ONLY | 96008PS | FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 30 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | S-FINE. | FAX MOD |  |
| 31 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FAX MOD |  |
| 32 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | Fax Mod |  |
| 33 | FAX ONLY | ? | ? | FAX MOD |  |
| 34 | FAX ONLY | 9600bps | STD. | FRX MOD |  |
| 35 | FAX ONLY | 96008P5 | STD. | FAX MOD |  |

## NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

JOURNAL3
Mar. 25 2006 01:58PM

| NO. | ENCODE | MSLT | EQM (RX) | ERROR LINE (RX) | MAKER CODE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | MR | 10 msec | 007A | 00000 | EE |
| 02 | MR | 20 msec | 016B | 00000 | 00 |
| 0.3 | MH | 10msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 04 | MR | 20 msec | 0198 | 00003 | 00 |
| 05 | MR | 20 msec | 0156 | 00011 | 00 |
| 06 | MR | 20 msec | 0113 | 00000 | 00 |
| 07 | MR | 5 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 79 |
| 08 | MR | 5 msec | 000] | 00000 | 79 |
| 09 | MR | Dmsec | 0000 | 00000 | 19 |
| 10 | MR | 20 msec | 0100 | 00000 | 00 |
| 11 | MR | 10msec | 6073 | 00000 | DE |
| 12 | MR | 20 msec | 012 B | 00000 | 0 |
| 13 | MH | 20 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 79 |
| 14 | MH | 20msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 15 | MH | 20 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 16 | MH | 20msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 17 | MR | 5 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 79 |
| 16 | MR | 18 msec | ODAB | 00004 | OE |
| 19 | MR | 20 msec | 0124 | 00000 | 00 |
| 20 | MR | 20 msec | 0000 | Q0nua | 00 |
| 21 | MR | 20 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 22 | MR | 20 msec | $\boxed{0135}$ | 06000 | 00 |
| 23 | MR | 20 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 24 | MR | 20 msec | -1BC | 00000 | 00 |
| 25 | MR | 20 msec | O1RC | 00000 | 00 |
| 26 | MR | 20 msec | D20F | 00000 | 0 |
| 27 | MR | 10 msec | 01000 | 90000 | 0E |
| 28 | MR | 20 msec | D1DF | प1000 | 00 |
| 29 | MR | 20 msec | O1FA | 20000 | 00 |
| 30 | MR | 20 msec | ODCD | 00000 | 010 |
| 31 | MR | 20 msec | Q2F6 | 00000 | QE |
| 32 | MR | 10msec | 04F8 | 00000 | $\square E$ |
| 33 | MR | 10 msec | 0000 | 00000 | 00 |
| 34 | MR | 20msec | 93B6 | 00000 | QE |
| 35 | MH | 20msec | COED | 00000 | 00 |

### 12.3.3. Communication Section

Find the problem in the table shown below, and refer to the corresponding troubleshooting procedure in Defective Facsimile Section (P.89).

| No | Symptom | Reference Content | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | The paper is not fed properly when faxing. (Not in the copy mode.) | Transmit Problem (P.89) | Problem with the feeding mechanism. <br> Refer to ADF (Auto Document Feed) Section (P.103). |
| 2 | The fax usually transmits successfully but sometimes fails. <br> (The unit can copy documents.) | Sometime There is a Transmit Problem (P.90) | Problem with the service line or with the receiver's fax. |
| 3 | The fax usually receives successfully but sometimes fails. <br> (The unit can copy documents.) | Receive Problem (P.91) | Problem with the service line or with the transmitter's fax. |
| 4 | The fax completely fails to transmit or receive. (The unit can copy documents.) | The Unit can copy, but cannot Transmit / Receive (P.92) | Problem with the electric circuit. |
| 5 | The fax fails either to transmit or receive when making a long distance or an international call. <br> (The unit can copy documents.) | The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications (P.93) | Problem with the service line. |
| 6 | The fax image is poor when transmitting or receiving during a long distance or an international call. | The unit can copy, but the transmission and reception image are incorrect (P.95) |  |
| 7 | No.1~No. 5 | - The troubleshooting procedure for each error code will be printed on the communication result report. <br> - Error Messages-Report (P.75) |  |

### 12.3.3.1. Defective Facsimile Section

### 12.3.3.1.1. Transmit Problem



## REFERENCE

(*1): Operation Panel Section (P.128)
(*2): ADF (Auto Document Feed) Section (P.103)
(*3): Maintenace (P.184)
(*4): How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller (P.151)
(*5): How to Remove the Operation Board, MIC Board and LCD (P.160)

### 12.3.3.1.2. Sometime There is a Transmit Problem



## Note:

"596: Transmit level set" represents a service code. (Refer to Service Function Table (P.62).)

### 12.3.3.1.3. Receive Problem

First confirm whether the recording paper is installed properly or not before starting troubleshooting. (Refer to "Remarks".)


## Note:

- "596: Transmit level set" represents a service code. (Refer to Service Function Table (P.62).)
- \#06 : Refer to for Program Mode Table (P.98) Fax ring count.


## Remarks:

Regarding the reception problem, we have investigated the conceivable causes in the flow chart except for the software-related errors. However, some troubles may occur due to the software-related problems such as "OUT OF PAPER" when the fax switches to the memory receiving mode and the memory capacity becomes full of the unprintable data. In this case, error messages [MEMORY FULL] and its main cause, for example "CHECK PAPER" are displayed on the LCD. Once you solve the main problem, [MEMORY FULL] will be cancelled and the reception problem will be resolved.
LCD display messages indicating the error causes are shown below.
CHECK PAPER
COVER OPEN
UNIT OVERHEATED (COVER OPEN, etc.)...Reset the unit.
PAPER JAMMED
CHECK FILM
Please refer to Error Messages-Display (P.72) for the above items. If it turns out to be a hardware deformity, please check each sensor. (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).)

### 12.3.3.1.4. The Unit can copy, but cannot Transmit / Receive



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): Analog Board Section (P.123)

### 12.3.3.1.5. The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications

The following two causes can be considered for this symptom.

## Cause 1:

The other party is executing automatic dialing, the call has been received by this unit, and the CED or DIS signal response time is too long. (In most cases, this unit detects the CNG signal and can respond to CED or DIS.) (According to the ITU-T standard, the communication procedure is cancelled when there is no response from the other party within 35 sec, so that the other party releases the line.)
(Response Time)


Other party's FAX
machine dials

## (Cause and Countermeasure)

As shown in the chart above, the total handshaking time must be reduced, but because of the long distance connection and linking of several stations, the line connection time cannot be reduced. Accordingly, the following countermeasures should be tried. (A)... As the 35 sec . count is started directly after dialing or directly after the START button has been pressed for models with a START button, the other party should be called manually, if possible. Another possibility is entering two pauses at the end of the auto dial number on the transmission side. Then the count start time can be delayed for 2 pauses (about 10 sec.).

## Cause 2:

Erroneous detection because of an echo or an echo canceler.


## (Echo/Echo Canceler)

The signal from FAX1 reaches FAX2 via stations 1 and 2, but the reflection signal at station 2 also returns via station 1 (echo). As the distance between station 1 and station 2 is far, the echo returns to FAX 1 at a max of 600 msec after transmission. There is a possibility that this signal is detected erroneously as the signal from FAX2. For a normal call, there is also a possibility that the echo of their own voice will make the call difficult to understand. For this reason, each station (station 1 and station 2) attaches echo cancelers (S1 and S2) for international lines or long distance lines. For the echo canceler, the level of the transmission signal from FAX 1 is compared with the level of the reception signal from FAX2. When the transmission signal is larger, S1 is closed while S2 is opened when it is smaller. In other words, for transmission from FAX1, S1 is closed and S2 is open, so that the echo does not return to FAX1.
(Causes and Countermeasures)

| No. | Countermeasure Side | Echo Communication Problem Example | Countermeasure | Service Code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Sending side | Some time is needed to compare the level of the receiving and sending signals for the echo canceler. The header of the training signal lacks due to a switching delay to close S1. | Add a dummy signal to the beginning of the training signal. | Service code (521) (International mode select) This countermeasure becomes the default value. |
| 2 | Receiving side | The echo canceler function stops according to a CED signal frequency of 2100 Hz ( S 1 and S 2 are both ON), a DIS signal is returned as an echo, and a DCS signal from the sending side overlaps the DIS echo. Then the receiving side FAX cannot retrieve the DCS signal. <br> (Refer to Fig. a) | Change to a 1100 Hz CED signal frequency. (Refer to Fig. b) | Service code (520) (CED frequency select) |
|  | Receiving side |  | Change the regular rime of 75 msec between the CED signal and DIS signal to 500 msec . This will give at least 250 msec to recover the echo canceler operation. (Refer to Fig. c) | ```Service code (593) (Time between CED and 300 bps)``` |
|  | Sending side |  | The sending side FAX sends a DCS signal not after receiving the 1st DIS signal but after receiving the 2nd DIS signal. (Refer to Fig. d) | Service code (594) (Overseas DIS detection select) |
| 3 | Sending side | Communication failure occurs in a long distance communication on the telephone line without an echo canceler. | Decrease the transmission level from 10 dBm to -15 dBm and the echo level will decrease. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Service code (596) } \\ & \text { (Transmit level set) } \end{aligned}$ |
| 4 | Sending side Receiving side | or | Decrease the receiving sensitivity from -13 dBm to about -32 dBm so an echo signal will not received. | Service code (598) (Receiving sensitivity) |
| 5 | Sending side Receiving side | There are some cases (e.g. Mobil comms.) which cause the collision of TX / RX signals due to the delay / echo and noise of the network / terminal. (Refer to Fig. e) | Set additional Pause time (Service mode: code No. 774) in between the original and its repeated signals, to prevent the collision of the signals at both end. | Service code (774) (T4 timer) |



Fig. a
(Overlapping the Echo of the DIS signal and DCS signal)


Fig. b
(Countermeasure by Changing the CED Frequency)


Fig. c
(Countermeasure by Changing the Interval Between CED and DIS)


Fig. d
(Countermeasure by Ignoring the 1st DIS)

| <TX side signal> | <RX side signal> | <Countermeasure> |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2nd / 3rd DCS / Training | \& delayed CFR / FTT |  |
| 2nd / 3rd EOP / EOM / MPS | \& delayed MCF / PIP / PIN / RTP / RTN | at TX side |
| delayed DCS | a 2nd / 3rd / --- DIS | at RX side |


(Fig. e)
12.3.3.1.6. The unit can copy, but the transmission and reception image are incorrect (Long distance or international communication operation)

This symptom highly depends on the transmission and reception capability of the other FAX unit and the line conditions. The countermeasures for this unit are shown below.

## Transmission Operation:

Set the transmitting speed to 4800BPS (service mode: code No. 717) or select the overseas mode.

## Reception Operation:

If $80 \%$ or more of the reception is incorrect, set the receiving speed to 4800BPS. (Service mode: code No. 718)

- Refer to Service Function Table (P.62).


### 12.3.3.1.7. How To Record Fax Signal by Using PC

Recording FAX signal is one of the useful analysis measures to solve communication problems.
The way of recording easily by using PC is shown as follows.

## 1. Equipment

- 1 jig
- 1 PC (with LINE IN)
- 1 audio cord (mini jack supported)
- 2 tel cords

| Parts No. | PartsName \& Descrip- <br> tion | Qt'y |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PQJJ1T004Z | JACK1, JACK2 | 2 |
| PQJJ1D010Z | PIN JACK | 1 |
| ECQE2155KF <br> or | CAPACITOR | 2 |
| ECQE2E155KC |  |  |$\quad$| MA4020 | DIODE |
| :--- | :--- |

## 2. Setting up



FAX SIGNAL RECORDING JIG

## 3. Connecting PC and JIG



## 4. PC setting and recording

1. Set LINE IN to be valid in the volume control setting.

Refer to the PC instruction book.
2. Start up the PC software "SOUND RECORDER". (This software is bundled to Windows OS, which can create WAV file.) Set the audio format " PCM 22.050 kHz , 8bit, mono".
3. Click the record button and start recording after acquisition the signal.

## Note:

- Not to be wind wave patterns on the wave monitor.
- Please compress the recording data when you send attaching to E-Mail because the data size will be so heavy.
- Any software which can create WAV files is available.


### 12.4. Remote Programming

If, after the call is connected, the customer describes the situation and it is determined that the problem can be corrected by making parameter changes, this function makes it possible to change parameters such as the user code and service code from another fax (using DTMF tones). Therefore, travel to the customer's location is not required. However, it is not possible to change all the parameters remotely (Program Mode Table (P.98)). The function used to accomplish this is remote programming.

First, in order to check the current status of the service code parameter, print out the setup list (code: 991) and the service list (code: 999) from the customer's fax machine.
Based on this, the parameters for the desired codes can be changed.
The procedure for changing and listing parameters is described on Entering the Remote Programming Mode and Changing
Service Codes (P.97). Also, before exiting the remote programming mode, it is advisable to obtain a new list to confirm that the changes were made correctly.

## Hint:

Since the connected telephone is in use during the remote programming mode, it may be helpful to ask the customer to switch to the speakerphone. This frees the customer from the need to remain right next to the fax while you are making parameter settings. When finished, inform the customer. Also note that in very noisy locations where the DTMF tones are not audible, the remote programming function will not work.

### 12.4.1. Entering the Remote Programming Mode and Changing Service Codes



[^2]Obtain a list (991: Set up list, 999: Service list) to confirm that the changes were made correctly.

$\longrightarrow$| To quit the remote programming mode, ask |
| :--- |
| the customer (the call should still be |
| connected) to press the [STOP] key to return |
| the machine to the normal mode. |
| Then hang up the phone. |

## Note:

(*1): Refer to Program Mode Table (P.98)

### 12.4.2. Program Mode Table

| Code | Function | Set Value | Default | Remote Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 001 | Set date and time | dd/mm/yy hh:mm | 01/Jan/2006 | NG |
| 002 | Your logo | --- | None | NG |
| 003 | Your FAX number | -------- | None | NG |
| 004 | Print sending report | 1:ERROR / 2:ON / 3:OFF | ERROR | OK |
| 006 | FAX ring count | 1~9 | 2 | OK |
|  | TAM/FAX ring count | 2~7 / 0:AUTO | 2 | OK |
| 010 | Recording time | 1: 1 MINUTE / 2:GREETING ONLY / 3: 3 MINUTES | 3 MINUTES | OK |
| 011 | Remote TAM ID | --------- | ------ | NG |
| 013 | Dialing Mode | 1:PULSE / 2:TONE | TONE | OK |
| 017 | EXT. Ringtone | RINGTONE 1~6 | RINGTONE 1 | NG |
| 022 | Journal auto print | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 023 | Overseas mode | 1:NEXT FAX / 2:ERROR / 3:OFF | ERROR | OK |
| 025 | Delayed transmission | ON / OFF | OFF | NG |
| 026 | Auto caller ID list | 1:ON / 2:OFF | OFF | OK |
| 034 | Quick scan | 1:ON / 2:OFF | OFF | OK |
| 035 | Night mode | ON / OFF | OFF | NG |
| 036 | RCV reduction | 1:72\% / 2:86\% / 3:92\% / 4:100\% | 92\% | OK |
| 039 | LCD contrast | NORMAL / DARKER | NORMAL | NG |
| 041 | FAX activation code | ON / OFF | ON ID=*\#9 | NG |
| 044 | Memory receive alert | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 046 | Friendly reception | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 049 | Auto disconnect | ON / OFF | ON CODE=*0 | NG |
| 054 | Greeting MSG. REC. time | 1:16s / 2:60s | 16s | OK |
| 058 | Scan contrast | 1: Normal / 2: Light / 3: Darker | Normal | OK |
| 059 | Copy phonebook | 1 ITEM / ALL ITEMS | 1 ITEM | NG |
| 067 | Call screening | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 068 | ECM selection | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 072 | Set flash mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: } 80 \mathrm{~ms} / 1: 90 \mathrm{~ms} / 2: 100 \mathrm{~ms} / 3: 110 \mathrm{~ms} \\ & 4: 160 \mathrm{~ms} / 5: 200 \mathrm{~ms} / 6: 250 \mathrm{~ms} / 7: 300 \mathrm{~ms} \\ & 8: 400 \mathrm{~ms} / 9: 600 \mathrm{~ms} / *: 700 \mathrm{~ms} / \#: 900 \mathrm{~ms} \end{aligned}$ | 600 ms | OK |
| 073 | Manual answer mode | 1:TEL / 2:TEL/FAX | TEL | OK |
| 076 | Connecting tone | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 077 | Auto answer mode | 2: FAX Only / 3:TAM/FAX | TAM/FAX | OK |
| 078 | TEL/FAX delayed ring | 1~9 | 2 | OK |
| 080 | Set default | YES / NO | NO | NG |
| 501 | Pause time set | 1: 3s (Short) / 2: 5s (Long) | 3s | OK |
| 511 | Vox sense | 1:High / 2:Low | High | OK |
| 514 | Bell detection time | 10~90 $\times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | $60 \times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | OK |
| 520 | CED frequency select | $1: 2100 \mathrm{~Hz} / 2: 1100 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 2100 Hz | OK |
| 521 | International mode select | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 522 | Auto standby select | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 523 | Receive equalizer select | 1:0km / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km | 0km | OK |
| 524 | Transmission equalizer select | 1:0km / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km | 0km | OK |
| 544 | Document feed position adjustment value set | $\begin{aligned} & 1:-2.0 \mathrm{~mm} / 2:-1.5 \mathrm{~mm} / 3:-1.0 \mathrm{~mm} / 4:-0.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 5: 0.0 \mathrm{~mm} / 6: 0.5 \mathrm{~mm} / 7: 1.0 \mathrm{~mm} / 8: 1.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 9: 2.0 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | 0.0 mm | OK |
| 550 | Memory clear | --- | --------- | NG |
| 551 | Flash memory check | ---- | ------- | NG |
| 553 | Monitor on FAX communication | 1:OFF / 2:Phase B / 3:ALL | OFF | OK |
| 554 | Modem test | --- | --------- | NG |
| 555 | Scan test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 556 | Motor test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 557 | LED test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 558 | LCD test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 559 | Document jam detection | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 561 | Key test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 567 | T0 timer | 001~255sec | 046sec | OK |


| Code | Function | Set Value | Default | Remote Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 570 | Break \% select | 1: 61\% / 2: 67\% | 61\% | OK |
| 571 | ITS auto redial time set | 00~99 | 10 | OK |
| 572 | ITS auto redial line disconnection time set | 001~999sec | 065sec | OK |
| 573 | Remote turn-on ring number | 00~99 | 10 | OK |
| 590 | FAX auto redial time set | 00~99 | 05 | OK |
| 591 | FAX auto redial line disconnection time set | 001~999sec | 065sec | OK |
| 592 | CNG transmit select | 1:OFF / 2:ALL / 3:AUTO | ALL | OK |
| 593 | Time between CED and 300 bps | 1:75ms / 2:500ms / 3:1sec | 75 ms | OK |
| 594 | Overseas DIS detection | 1:1st / 2:2nd | 1 st | OK |
| 595 | Receive error limit value | 1:5\% / 2:10\% / 3:15\% / 4:20\% | 10\% | OK |
| 596 | Transmit level set | 00~15 x -1dbm | $10 \times-1 \mathrm{dbm}$ | OK |
| 598*1 | Receiving Sensitivity | 20~48 x-1dbm | $44 \mathrm{x}-1 \mathrm{dbm}$ | OK |
| 599 | ECM frame size | 1:256 byte / 2:64 byte | 256 byte | OK |
| 710 | Memory clear except history data | --------- | --- | NG |
| 717 | Transmit speed select | 1:9600/ 2:7200/3:4800/4:2400 | 9600bps | OK |
| 718 | Receive speed select | 1:9600/ 2:7200/3:4800/4:2400 | 9600bps | OK |
| 722 | Redial tone detect | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 745 | Power on film feed | 1:ON / 2:OFF | ON | OK |
| 763 | CNG detect time for friendly reception | 1:10s / 2:20s / 3:30s | 30s | OK |
| 773 | DIS-DCS interval | 1:500msec / 2:200msec | 200ms | OK |
| 774 | T4 timer | 00~99 x 100ms | 00ms | OK |
| 784 | Voice prompt | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 815 | Sensor test | --------- | --------- | NG |
| 852 | Print test pattern | --------- | ------- | NG |
| 853 | Top margin | 1~9 mm | 5 mm | OK |
| 861 | Paper size | 1:A4 / 2:Letter | A4 | OK |
| 874 | DTMF ON time | 006~020 $\times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | $10 \times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | OK |
| 875 | DTMF OFF time | 006~020 $\times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | $10 \times 10 \mathrm{msec}$ | OK |
| 880 | History list | "Set" Key | ------ | NG |
| 881 | Journal 2 | Set | --------- | NG |
| 882 | Journal 3 | Set | --------- | NG |
| 961 | The time transmitting the false ring back tone | 01~10 sec | 07 sec | OK |
| 962 | The operator calling time | 05~30 sec | 10 sec | OK |
| 991 | Remote Setup list | 1: Print start | ------- | OK |
| 994 | Remote Journal list | 1: Print start | --------- | OK |
| 995 | Remote Journal 2 list | 1: Print start | --------- | OK |
| 996 | Remote Journal 3 list | 1: Print start | --------- | OK |
| 998 | Remote History list | 1: Print start | --------- | OK |
| 999 | Remote Service list | 1: Print start | -------- | OK |

OK means "can set".
NG means "can not set".

Note:
Refer to Service Function Table (P.62) for descriptions of the individual codes.

## Example:

If you want to set value in the "004 Print sending report", press the dial key number 1,2 or 3 corresponding to the Set Value you want to select. (1:ERROR / 2:ON / 3:OFF)

### 12.5. Troubleshooting Details

### 12.5.1. Outline

Troubleshooting is for recovering quality and reliability by determining the broken component and replacing, adjusting or cleaning it as required. First, determine the problem then decide the troubleshooting method. If you have difficulty finding the broken part, determine which board is broken. (For example: the Digital PCB, Analog PCB, etc.) The claim tag from a customer or dealer may use different expressions for the same problem, as they are not a technician or engineer. Using your experience, test the problem area corresponding to the claim. Also, returns from a customer or dealer often have a claim tag. For these cases as well, you need to determine the problem. Test the unit using the simple check list on Simple Check List (P.102). Difficult problems may be hard to determine, so repeated testing is necessary.

### 12.5.2. Starting Troubleshooting

Determine the symptom and the troubleshooting method.


## REFERENCE:

(*1): Error Messages-Display (P.72)
(*2): Simple Check List (P.102)
(*3): Power Supply Board Section (P.125)
(*4): Digital Board Section (P.116)

### 12.5.3. Troubleshooting Items Table

| ITEM | SYMPTOM | REFERENCE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADF <br> (Auto Document Feeder) | The document does not feed. | See No Document Feed (P.103) |
|  | Document jam | See Document Jam (P.104) |
|  | Multiple feed | See Multiple Document Feed (P.105) |
|  | Skew | See Document Skew (P.106) |
| Recording paper feed | The recording paper does not feed. | See The Recording Paper does not Feed (P.107) |
|  | Paper jam | See Paper Jam (P.108) |
|  | Multiple feed and skew | See Recording Paper Multiple Feed and Skew (P.109) |
| Printing | The sent fax data is skewed. | See The Sent Fax Data is Skewed (P.109) |
|  | The received fax data is skewed. | See The Received Fax Data is Skewed (P.109) |
|  | The received or copied data is expanded. | See Received or Copied Data is Expanded (P.110) |
|  | A black page is copied. | See A Blank Page is Copied (P.111) |
|  | A blank page is received. | See A Blank Page is Received (P.113) |
|  | Black or white vertical line | See Black or White Vertical Line (P.113) |
|  | Black or white lateral line on print out | See Black or White Lateral Line on Print Out (P.114) |
|  | An abnormal image is printed | See An Abnormal Image is Printed (P.115) |
| Communication FAX, TEL (Analog board) | Cannot communicate by fax. An error code is displayed. | See Communication Section (P.88) and Journal Report (P.75) |
|  | Cannot talk. <br> The DTMF tone doesn't work. <br> The handset / monitor doesn't work, etc. | See Analog Board Section (P.123) |
| Operation panel | Keys are not accepted. | See Operation Panel Section (P.128) |
| Sensor | If the electric circuit is the cause, the error message corresponding to the sensor will be displayed. | See Sensor Section (P.129) |
| Cordless (handset) | Cordless Handset does not work. | See Check Power (Cordless Handset) (P.133) |
|  | No link | See Check Link (Cordless Handset) (P.134) |
|  | Battery won't charge | See Check Battery Charge (Cordless Handset) (P.133) and Check Battery Charge (Charger Unit) (P.133) |
|  | No voice reception | See Check Cordless Handset Reception (P.135) |
|  | No voice transmission | See Check Cordless Handset Transmission (P.135) |
|  | Bell does not sound | See Bell Reception (Cordless Handset) (P.136) |

### 12.5.3.1. Simple Check List

| SERIAL NO. |  | DATE |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FUNCTION | JUDGEMENT | REFERENCE |
| FAX operation | Transmission | OK / NG |  |
|  | Receiving | OK / NG |  |
| Copy operation |  | OK / NG |  |
| Telephone operation | Handset transceiver / receiver | OK / NG |  |
|  | SP-PHONE sound | OK / NG |  |
|  | Ringer sound | OK / NG |  |
|  | Dial operation | OK / NG |  |
|  | Volume operation | OK / NG |  |
| Operation Panel | Key check | OK / NG | Service code \#561 <br> (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).) |
|  | LED check | OK / NG | Service code \#557 <br> (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).) |
|  | LCD check | OK / NG | Service code \#558 <br> (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).) |
| Sensor | Sensor check | OK / NG | Service code \#815 <br> (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).) |
| Clock | Display changing | OK / NG | Is the time kept correctly? Check with another clock. |
| Digital TAM | Greeting REC / PLAY | OK / NG |  |
|  | Incoming message REC / PLAY | OK / NG |  |
|  | Memo REC / PLAY | OK / NG |  |
| Voice prompt |  | OK / NG | Service code \#784 <br> (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).) <br> Check whether voice prompt is play or not. |
| Cordless Operation | Cordless handset | OK / NG |  |
|  | Link | OK / NG |  |
|  | Battery charge | OK / NG |  |

### 12.5.4. ADF (Auto Document Feed) Section

### 12.5.4.1. No Document Feed



## REFERENCE:

(*1): How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller (P.161)
(*2): Installation Position of the Lead Wires (P.162)
(*3): How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller (P.151)
(*4): Test Mode (P.58)
(*5): How to Remove the Gears, Motors and Arms of the Gear Block (P.152)
(*6): Thermal Head (P.19)
(*7): Digital Board Section (P.116)
(*)): Sensor Section (P.129)
(*9): Power Supply Board Section (P.125)

### 12.5.4.2. Document Jam

| Open the operation panel |
| :--- |
| and check the feed route. |

Check the paper jam for cause.


Check each roller's mount.

Check if the separation, feed rollers are
attached correctly. (*1)


## REFERENCE:

(*1): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141)
(*2): Test Mode (P.58)
(*3): How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller (P.161)
(*4): Sensor Section (P.129)

### 12.5.4.3. Multiple Document Feed

- When using thick paper etc., sometimes the document will not be fed. (*1)

Check the separation roller. (*2) Confirm whether the roller is dirty or not and is attached correctly. (*3)


## REFERENCE

(*1): Installing the Recording Paper (P.54)
(*2): How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller (P.151)
(*3): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141)
(*4): How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller (P.161)
(*5): Maintenace (P.184)

## Note:

When confirming if the characters are extended or distorted, or if the feed problem is occurred, use this test chart format. (Refer to Test Chart (P.204).)

### 12.5.4.4. Document Skew



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Maintenance Check Items/Component Locations (P.184)
(*2): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141)
(*3): How to Remove the Image Sensor (CIS) (P.145)
(*4): Overview (P.47)
(*5): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.

### 12.5.4.5. The Recording Paper does not Feed

When setting the recording paper,


## REFERENCE:

(*1): Installing the Recording Paper (P.54)
(*2): How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna (P.158)
(*3): Power Supply Board Section (P.125)
(*4): Test Mode (P.58)
(*5): How to Remove the P.C. Boards and Speaker (P.149)
(*6): How to Remove the Gears, Motors and Arms of the Gear Block (P.152)
(*7): How to Remove the Platen Roller and Lock Lever (P.156)
(*8): Digital Board Section (P.116)
(*9): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.

### 12.5.4.6. Paper Jam



REFERENCE:
(*1): Jams (P.193)
(*2): Maintenance Check Items/Component Locations (P.184)
(*3): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions(P.141)
(*4): Test Mode (P.58)
(*5): Sensor and Switches (P.24)
(*6): How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna (P.158)

### 12.5.4.7. Recording Paper Multiple Feed and Skew



REFERENCE:
(*1): How to Remove the Platen Roller and Lock Lever (P.156)
(*2): How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna (P.158)

### 12.5.4.8. The Sent Fax Data is Skewed



## REFERENCE:

(*1): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.
(*2): Document Skew (P.106)

### 12.5.4.9. The Received Fax Data is Skewed



## REFERENCE:

(*1): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.
(*2): Recording Paper Multiple Feed and Skew (P.109)

### 12.5.4.10. Received or Copied Data is Expanded



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195)
(*2): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141)
(*3): How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller (P.161)
(*4): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.

### 12.5.4.11. A Blank Page is Copied



REFERENCE:
(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): Thermal Head (P.19)
(*3): How to Remove the Thermal Head (P.146)
(*4): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.
(*5): A Blank Page is Received (P.113)
(From the previous)


Fig. C

### 12.5.4.12. A Blank Page is Received



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)
(*3): A Blank Page is Copied (P.111)

### 12.5.4.13. Black or White Vertical Line



## REFERENCE:

(*1): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.
(*2): Maintenance Check Items/Component Locations (P.184)
(*3): Document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195)
(*4): Thermal Head Cleaning (P.196)
(*5): How to Remove the Thermal Head (P.146)

### 12.5.4.14. Black or White Lateral Line on Print Out



REFERENCE:
(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): How to Remove the Gears, Motors and Arms of the Gear Block (P.152)
(*3): Installation Position of the Lead Wires (P.162)
(*4): Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141)
(*5): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.
(*6): A Blank Page is Copied (P.111)
(*7): Digital Board Section (P.116)

### 12.5.4.15. An Abnormal Image is Printed



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)
(*3): How to Remove the Thermal Head (P.146)
(*4): We recommend making a copy of the test chart in Test Chart (P.204) and using it.

### 12.5.5. Digital Board Section

When the unit fails to boot up the system, take the troubleshooting procedures very carefully. It may have a serious problem.
The symptom: No response when the power is turned on. (No LCD display, and keys are not accepted.)
The first step is to check the power source. If there is no problem with the power supply unit, the problem may lie in the digital unit (main board).
As there are many potential causes in this case (ASIC, DRAM, etc.), it may be difficult to specify what you should check first. If a mistake is made in the order of checks, a normal part may be determined faulty, wasting both time and money.
Although the tendency is to regard the problem as a serious one (IC malfunction, etc.), usually most cases are caused by solder faults (poor contact due to a tunnel in the solder, signal short circuit due to solder waste).


## Note:

1. Electrical continuity may have existed at the factory check, but a faulty contact occurred as a result of vibration, etc., during transport.
2. Solder waste remaining on the board may get caught under the IC during transport, causing a short circuit.

Before we begin mass production, several hundred trial units are produced at the plant, various tests are applied and any malfunctions are analyzed. (In past experiences, digital IC (especially DRAM and FLASH ROM) malfunctions are extremely rare after installation in the product.)
This may be repaired by replacing the IC, (DRAM etc.). However, the real cause may not have been an IC malfunction but a soldering fault instead.
Soldering faults difficult to detect with the naked eye are common, particularly for ASIC and RA (Resistor Array). But if you have an oscilloscope, you can easily determine the problem site or IC malfunction by checking the main signal lines.
Even if you don't have such a measuring instrument, by checking each main signal line and resoldering it, in many cases the problem will be resolved.
An explanation of the main signals (for booting up the unit) is presented below.
Don't replace ICs or stop repairing until checking the signal lines.
An IC malfunction rarely occurs. (By understanding the necessary signals for booting up the unit, the "Not Boot up" display is not a serious problem.)

## What are the main signals for booting up the unit?

Please refer to Digital Block Diagram (P.117).
The ASIC (IC10) controls all the other digital ICs. When the power is turned on, the ASIC retrieves the operation code stored in the FLASH ROM (IC16), then follows the instructions for controlling each IC. All ICs have some inner registers that are assigned to a certain address.
It is the address bus by which the ASIC designates the location inside each IC. And the data bus reads or writes the data in order to transmit the instructions from the ASIC to the ICs.
These signal lines are all controlled by voltages of $3.3 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{H})$ or $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{~L})$.

### 12.5.5.1. Digital Block Diagram

You also need to check the signal lines listed here [List 1] when the unit fails to boot up the system. Those signal lines should remain normal. Other signal lines are not directly related to that failure even if they have faults or troubles.
[List 1]

```
(1) D0~D7 (Data Bus)
(2) \(\mathrm{A} 0 \sim \mathrm{~A} 15\) (Address Bus)
(3) \(\overline{\mathrm{RD}} \quad\) (Read Signal)
\(\overline{\text { ROMCS }} \quad\) (ROM Select Signal)
\(\overline{W R} \quad\) (Write Signal)
(4) RBA0~RBA5 (Bank Address Signal)
(5) \(\overline{\text { RAS }}\)
\(\overline{\mathrm{CAS}} \quad\) (DRAM Column Address Strobe Signal)
(6) \(\overline{\text { MDMCS }}\) (Modem Select Signal)
```

As long as these signals remain normal, once the power is turned on, each IC can repeatedly output $3.3 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{H})$ and $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{~L})$. The following shows NG and normal wave patterns.

## NG Wave pattern



Note:
Refer to NG Example (P.122).

## Normal Wave Patterns

(1)
D0~D7
200ns/div, 1V/div

(2)

(3) $\overline{\mathrm{RD}}$
100ns/div, 1V/div

(3)
ROMCS
400ns/div, 1V/div

$\overline{R A S}, \overline{C A S}$


## Remarks:

When you use an oscilloscope to judge whether a signal to be tested is normal or NG, perform the signal check in exactly the same order as in [List 1]. (If the ASIC fails to access the FLASH ROM, the ASIC cannot access DRAM normally.)
The digital circuit actually operates according to the timing combinations of these signals. If the timing of these signals is even slightly delayed, the circuit will not work. Nor will it if the IC is defective and the output voltage level is not normal although the timing of these signals is accurate enough to meet the specifications. (Make sure that your oscilloscope is calibrated before starting a test.)
Therefore, it is imperative to confirm whether each IC outputs the signal at the correct level. (See the I/O Pin No. Diagram.) The signal level should be constantly output at between $3.3 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{H})$ and $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{~L})$ as described earlier.

## Note:

Simply check the output level and make sure if the IC repeatedly outputs the signal at between $3.3 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{H})$ and $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{~L})$.

## I/O and Pin No. Diagram



After the power is turned on, the ASIC initializes and checks each IC.
The ROM, DRAM, and modem are checked.
If initialization fails for the ICs, the system will not boot up.
In this case, please find the cause as follows.



| $\begin{array}{l}\text { [4] Check each } \\ \text { signal line. }\end{array}$ | (A) WDERR |
| :--- | :--- |



## REFERENCE:

NG Example (P.122)
Power Supply Board Section (P.125)


Other NG example while the power is ON and the LCD displays the following.


### 12.5.5.2. NG Example



Short circuit from the adjacent signal wires.
Check for a short circuit in the IC leads and the signal wire at the through hole.

2.


### 12.5.6. Analog Board Section

This chapter provides the testing procedures required for the analog parts. A signal route to be tested is determined depending upon purposes. For example, the handset TX route begins at the handset microphone and the signal is output to the telephone line. The signal mainly flowing on this route is analog. You can trace the signal with an oscilloscope. The signal flow on each route is shown in the Check Sheet here. If you find a specific problem in the unit, for example if you cannot communicate with the H/S, trace that signal route locally with the following Check Sheet and locate the faulty point.

### 12.5.6.1. Check Sheet for Signal Route



## Note:

\{ \}: Inside the Digital board
[ ]: Inside the Hook Switch board

### 12.5.6.2. Defective fax NCU section

## 1. No Speakerphone and no monitor reception

Perform a signal test in the FAX NCU section and locate a defective point (where the signal disappears) on each route between the microphone and the telephone line (sending), or between the telephone line and the speaker (receiving). Check the components at that point. Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123) is useful for this investigation.

## 2. No pulse dialing



## 3. No ring tone (or No bell)


4. No tone dialing


## REFERENCE:

Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)

REFERENCE:
Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)
NCU Section (P.36)

### 12.5.7. Power Supply Board Section

### 12.5.7.1. Key Components for Troubleshooting

Check the following parts first: F101, D101-D104, C106, Q101and IC101.
This comes from our experience with experimental tests. For example: power supply and lightning surge voltage test, withstanding voltage test, intentional short circuit test, etc.

## Caution:

If you find a melted fuse in the unit, do not turn on the power until you locate and repair the faulty parts (except for the fuse); otherwise the fuse will melt again and you cannot pinpoint the faulty point.

In most cases, the symptom is that nothing is output. It is more likely that the fault is in the primary side rather than the secondary side. Check the primary side first.

POWER SUPPLY BLOCK DIAGRAM


### 12.5.7.2. Troubleshooting Flow Chart




### 12.5.7.3. Broken Parts Repair Details

(D101, D102, D103, D104)
Check for a short-circuit in terminal 4. If D101, D102, D103 and D104 are short-circuits, F101 will melt (open). In this case, replace all of the parts (D101, D102, D103, D104, F101).
(Q101)
The worst case of Q101 is a short-circuit between the Drain and Gate because damage expands to the peripheral circuit of Q101. This is due to a very high voltage through the Gate circuit which is composed of R110, R112, D107 and IC101.
You should change all of the parts listed as follows.
F101, Q101, R110, R112, D107, IC101
(D201)
If D201 is broken, the oscillation circuit in the power supply cannot operate. Check it with an electric tester.

### 12.5.8. Operation Panel Section

### 12.5.8.1. No Key Operation



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Test Mode (P.58)

### 12.5.8.2. No LCD Indication



## REFERENCE:

(*1): Test Mode (P.58)
(*2): How to Remove the Operation Board, MIC Board and LCD (P.160)

### 12.5.9. Sensor Section

Refer to Sensor and Switches (P.24) for the circuit descriptions.
The Test Function makes the sensor circuit check easier. (Refer to Test Mode (P.58).)
For example, as for "FILM END/COVER OPEN SENSOR", "CO" is turned ON/OFF on the display when you open or close the cover. Also, document sensor, read position sensor, recording paper sensor are turned ON/OFF by the copy operation. Therefore, each sensor can be checked for proper mechanical operation.
As for the electric check, check whether each voltage is right or not with following flowchart turning each sensor lever ON/OFF manually.

### 12.5.9.1. Check the Document Top Sensor (SW351)

$\qquad$ "REMOVE DOCUMENT"

Check the voltage at pin 6 of IC301(Operation board).
SW lever pressed: 0 V
(Document top)
SW lever released: 5 V
(Out of document top)

Check the soldering at R330 (operation board). Check the voltage at pin 6 of IC301 again.

NG
$\longrightarrow$
$-$
Check the soldering at R331 (operation board). Check the voltage at pin 6 of IC301 again.

12.5.9.2. Check the Document Set Sensor (SW352)
"CHECK DOCUMENT"


### 12.5.9.3. Check the Cover Open Sensor (SW1001)

"COVER OPEN"

12.5.9.4. Check the Paper Top Sensor (SW1001) "PAPER JAMMED"


### 12.5.9.5. Check the Film End Sensor (SW1003)

 "CHECK FILM"
12.5.9.6. Check the Motor Position Sensor (SW1004). "CALL SERVICE 2"


### 12.5.9.7. Check the Hook Switch (SW1501)

| Check the voltage at pin 19 of IC10 (Digital board). <br> SW lever released : 4-5V <br> SW lever pressed: 0 V | $\xrightarrow{N G}$ | Check the soldering at R99 (Digital board). Check the voltage at pin 19 of IC10 again. | $\xrightarrow{N G}$ | Check the soldering at R38 (Digital board). Check the voltage at pin 19 of IC10 again. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\dagger \mathrm{OK}$ |  |  |  | $\dagger$ NG |
| Replace IC10. |  |  |  | Replace SW1501. |

### 12.5.10. CIS (Contact Image Sensor) Section



## Note:

-(*1): Test Mode (P.58)

- (*2): Digital Board (PCB1) (P.219)
- Refer to Block Diagram(P.18).


### 12.5.11. Thermal Head Section



## Note:

Refer to Thermal Head (P.19).

### 12.5.12. Cordless Section

### 12.5.12.1. Check Power (Cordless Handset)



## Cross Reference:

Power Supply Circuit/Reset Circuit (P.46)

### 12.5.12.2. Check Battery Charge (Cordless Handset)



## Cross Reference:

Check Power (Cordless Handset) (P.133)
Charge Circuit (P.46)

### 12.5.12.3. Check Battery Charge (Charger Unit)



## Cross Reference:

Power Supply Circuit (P.46)

### 12.5.12.4. Check Link (Cordless Handset)



## Cross Reference:

Power Supply Circuit/Reset Circuit (P.46)
Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P.137)

## Note:

(*1) Refer to Troubleshooting by Symptom (Cordless Handset) (P.137).


### 12.5.12.5. Check Cordless Handset Transmission

Check MIC of Handset.
OK
Check CDL TX (HANDSET) in Signal Route.
Cross Reference:
Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)

### 12.5.12.6. Check Cordless Handset Reception

Check Handset Speaker in How to Check the Handset Speaker or Receiver.

OK
Check CDL RX (HANDSET) in Signal Route.
Cross Reference:
How to Check the Cordless Handset Speaker or Receiver (P.183).
Check Sheet for Signal Route (P.123)

### 12.5.12.7. Bell Reception (Cordless Handset)



## Cross Reference:

Check Link (Cordless Handset) (P.134)
How to Check the Cordless Handset Speaker or Receiver (P.183)

### 12.5.13. Troubleshooting by Symptom (Cordless Handset)

If your unit has below symptoms, follow the instructions in remedy column. Remedies depend on whether you have DECT tester (*1) or not.

| Symptom | Remedy (*2) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | You don't have DECT Tester. | You have DECT Tester. <br> (Model Number: CMD60) |
| Battery strength is not indicated correctly by Battery icon. | Check item (A)-(D), (H), (I). | Check item (A)-(D), (H)-(I). |
| You cannot hear the caller's voice. | Check item (A)-(E), (J), (S). | Check item (A)-(E), (J)-(S). |
| You cannot use handset a little away from base unit even if the handset is within range of the base unit. | Check item (J). | Check item (J)-(R). |
| Base unit and handset do not link each other. | Check item (A)-(E), (J). | Check item (A)-(E), (J)-(R). |
| The Audio level is high or low. | Check item (S). | Check item (S). |
| The SP-Phone level is high or low. | Check item (T). | Check item (T). |

Note:
(*1) A general repair is possible even if you don't have the DECT tester because it is for confirming the levels, such as Acoustic level in detail.
(*2) Refer to Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P.137)

### 12.5.13.1. Check Point (Cordless Handset)

Please follow the items below when BBIC or EEPROM is replaced.
Note:
After the measuring, suck up the solder of TP.
*: PC Setting (P.178) is required beforehand.
The connections of simulator equipments are as shown in Adjustment Standard (Cordless Handset) (P.180).

|  | Items | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Check } \\ \text { Point } \end{gathered}$ | Procedure | Check or Replace Parts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (A)* | 1.8V Supply Adjustment | VDD1 | 1. Confirm that the voltage between test point VDD1 and GND is $1.8 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.02 \mathrm{~V}$. <br> 2. Execute the command "bandgap", then check the current Value. <br> 3. Adjust the 1.8 V voltage of VDD1 executing command "bandgap XX " ( XX is the value). | IC1, Q2, C10 |
| (B) | DC/DC Supply Confirmation | VDD3 | 1. Confirm that the voltage between test point VDD3 and GND is $3.6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Backlight is OFF) $/ 4.2 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ (Backlight is ON). | IC1, F1, C1, C2, C3, R1, Q1, D1, L1, D2 |
| (C) | 2.5V Supply Confirmation | VDD2 | 1. Confirm that the voltage between test point VDD2 and GND is $2.5 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.1 \mathrm{~V}$. | $\begin{gathered} \text { IC1, Q3, C4, } \\ \text { C5 } \end{gathered}$ |
| (D)* | BBIC Confirmation | - | 1. BBIC Confirmation (Execute the command "getchk"). <br> 2. Confirm the returned checksum value. Connection of checksum value and program number is shown below. <br> ex.) | $\begin{gathered} \text { IC1, X1, C7, } \\ \text { C6, R19 } \end{gathered}$ |
| (E)* | EEPROM Confirmation | - | 1. EEPROM Confirmation (Execute the command "ChkTGA810XXrevYY.bat"). <br> XX: country code <br> YY: revision number <br> 2. Confirm the returned checksum value. <br> 3. The checksum is displayed in the last output line. <br> Note: <br> "XX", "YY", and "checksum" vary depending on the country version. You can find them in the batch file, PQZZ- mentioned in JIG and PC (P.178). | IC1, IC3, R40, R41, R42, Q10, Q11, R43, R44, C37 |
| (F) | Charge Control Check \& Charge Current Monitor Check | - | 1. Apply 3.5 V between $\mathrm{J} 3(+)$ and TP21 with DC power supply and set current limit to 250 mA . <br> 2. Confirm that the current limit LED of DC power supply is ON/OFF. <br> 3. Decrease current limit of DC power supply to 100 mA . <br> 4. Confirm that the current limit LED of DC power supply is stable. (Current limiter is ON.) <br> (If charge control cannot be confirmed by this procedure, please use battery to handset power supply and try again.) | IC1, Q4, Q5, Q9, D6, L4, L5, R5, R6, F1, R8, D7, D8, R7 |


|  | Items | Check Point | Procedure | Check or Replace Parts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (G)* | $\begin{gathered} \text { Charge Detection (OFF) } \\ \text { Check } \end{gathered}$ | - | 1. Stop supplying 3.5 V to TP20(+) and TP21(-). <br> 2. Execute the command "Backloff" then "charge". <br> 3. Confirm that the returned value is 00 (hex). | IC1, Q4, Q5, Q9, D6, L4, L5, R5, R6, F1, R8, D7, D8, R7 |
| (H)* | Battery Monitor Check | - | 1. Apply 2.25 V between BATT and GND. <br> 2. Execute the command "readbatt". <br> It assumes that the return value is XX . <br> a) 1 E § $X X \leqq 2 C$ : No need to adjust <br> b) XX : 18 ~ 1D: Need to adjust XX: 2D ~ 32: Need to adjust <br> Write AD value of 2.25 V to FLASH. <br> ex) read data: $X X=1 C$, write data: $Y Y=1 C$ <br> read data: $X X=2 D$, write data: $Y Y=2 D$ <br> FLASH = 0004(Low Voltage) write "YY" <br> Execute the command "wreeprom 000401 YY ". <br> FLASH = 0005(No Voltage) write "YY - 1D" <br> Execute the command "wreeprom 000501 ZZ ". <br> FLASH = 000A(Low Voltage BL) write "YY - 06" <br> Execute the command "wreeprom 00 0A 01 WW". <br> Note: $Z Z=Y Y-1 D, W W=Y Y-06$ <br> No Voltage writing data limit is ' 00 '. <br> c) XX: $00 \sim 17$ : Reject <br> XX: 33 ~ FF: Reject | $\begin{gathered} \text { IC1, F1, C1, } \\ \text { C3, R12 } \end{gathered}$ |
| (I) | Battery Low Confirma- tion | - | 1. Apply 2.40 V between J 1 (BATT+) and J2 (BATT-). <br> 2. Confirm that there is no flashing of Battery Icon. <br> 3. Apply $2.25 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.08 \mathrm{~V}$ between J 1 (BATT+) and J 2 (BATT-). <br> 4. Confirm that there is flashing of Battery Icon. | $\mathrm{IC} 1, \mathrm{~F} 1, \mathrm{C} 1,$ C3, R12 |
| (J)* | BBIC Clock Adjustment | CLK | 1. Apply 2.5 V between BATTERY(+) and BATTERY(-) with DC power. <br> 2. Execute the command "conttx". <br> 3. Input Command "rdeeprom 000101 ", then you can confirm the current value. <br> 4. Adjust the frequency of CLK executing the command "setfreq 00 xx (where xx is the value)" so that the reading of the frequency counter is $10.368000 \mathrm{MHz} \pm$ 10 Hz . <br> Note: <br> CLK is displayed only for a few seconds when executing the command "conttx" after battery is inserted. | $\begin{gathered} \text { IC1, X1, C6, } \\ \text { C7, R19, IC4, } \\ \text { C57 } \end{gathered}$ |
| (K)* | Transmitted Power Confirmation | - | Remove the Antenna before starting step from 1 to 4. <br> 1. Configure the DECT tester (CMD60) as follows; <Setting> <br> - Test mode: PP <br> - RFPI: 0102030405 <br> - Traffic Carrier: 5 <br> - Traffic Slot: 4 <br> - Mode: Loopback <br> - RF LEVEL = -70dBm <br> 2. Execute the command "regcmd60 0102030405 ". <br> 3. Initiate connection from DECT tester. <br> 4. Confirm that the NTP value at ANT is $20 \mathrm{dBm} \sim 25 \mathrm{dBm}$. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (L)* | Modulation Check and Adjustment | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4.Confirm that the B-Field Modulation is $-350 \sim-400 /+320 \sim+370 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{div}$ using data type Fig 31. <br> 5.Adjust the B-Field Modulation if required. (Execute the command "Readmod" and "wrtmod $x x$ ", where $x x$ is the value.) | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (M) | Frequency Offset Confirmation | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4. Confirm that the frequency Offset is $< \pm 45 \mathrm{kHz}$. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (N) | Frequency Drift Confirmation | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4.Confirm that the frequency Drift is $< \pm 30 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{ms}$. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (0) | Sensitivity Receiver Confirmation | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4. Set DECT tester power to -90 dBm . <br> 5.Confirm that the BER is $<1000$ ppm. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |


|  | Items | Check Point | Procedure | Check or Replace Parts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (P) | Timing Confirmation | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4. Confirm that the Timing accuracy is $< \pm 2.0 \mathrm{ppm}$. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (Q)* | RSSI Level Confirmation | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4. Set DECT tester power to -81dBm. <br> 5 .Execute the command "readrssi". <br> 6. Confirm that the returned value is $1 \mathrm{~B} \pm 8$ (hex). <br> 7.Set DECT tester power to -63 dBm . <br> 8.Execute the command "readrssi". <br> 9. Confirm that the returned value is $23 \pm 8$ (hex). | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (R) | Power RAMP Confirma- tion | - | Follow steps 1 to 3 of (K). <br> 4.Confirm that Power RAMP is matching. | IC1, IC4, C66, C58, C57, C50, C53, C52, R52, C60, C61 |
| (S) | Audio Check and Confirmation | - | 1. Link to BASE which is connected to Line Simulator. <br> 2. Set line voltage to 48 V and line current to 40 mA . <br> 3. Input $-45 \mathrm{dBm} / 1 \mathrm{KHz}$ to MIC and measure Line output level. <br> 4. Confirm that the level is $-8.5 \mathrm{dBm} \pm 2 \mathrm{dBm}$ and that the distortion level is $<5 \%$ at TEL Line ( $600 \Omega$ Load). <br> 5. Input $-20 \mathrm{dBm} / 1 \mathrm{KHz}$ to Line I/F and measure Receiving level at REV-TEST1 and REV-TEST2. <br> 6. Confirm that the level is $-21 \mathrm{dBm} \pm 2 \mathrm{dBm}$ and that the distortion level is $<5 \%$ at Receiver. (vol = 2) | IC1, R21, R22, L9, R93, C11, R24, R23, R25, C12, C95, R94, C98, C112, C86, R31, C108, D4, D5 |
| (T) | SP phone Audio Check and Confirmation | - | 1. Link to Base which is connected to Line Simulator. <br> 2. Set line voltage to 48 V and line current to 40 mA . <br> 3. Set the handset off-hook using SP-Phone key. <br> 4. Input $-25 \mathrm{dBm} / 1 \mathrm{KHz}$ to Line I/F and measure Receiving level at SP_TEST1 and SP_TEST2. <br> 5. Confirm that the level is $-14 \mathrm{dBm} \pm 2 \mathrm{dBm}$ and that the distortion level is $<5 \%$. (vol = 3) | IC1, R21, R22, L9, R93, C11, R24, R23, R25, C12, C39, C101, C102 |

### 12.5.13.2. Troubleshooting for Speakerphone

When the customer's telephone line corresponds to the following conditions and transmission signal of SP-Phone is interrupted, performing the next set up to a cordless handset will improve it to some extent.

## Conditions

1. When customer's line has less line loss.
ex.) The customer is using optical fiber, ISDN terminal adaptor, or PBX.
In this case, receiving signal is strong and it may affect transmission signal.
2. When the other party is talking from noisy place.
ex.) The other party is using cellular phone. The background noise is very loud.
In this case, the noise from the other party (i.e. surrounding noise) may affect transmission signal.

## Setting Method

- Change the address of EEPROM (0144) from $0 \times 00$ to $0 \times 01$.


### 12.5.14. Troubleshooting by Symptom (Charger Unit)

### 12.5.14.1. Check Point (Charge Unit)

|  | Items | Check <br> Point | Procedure | Check or <br> Replace Parts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (A) | Charging Check | - | 1. Connect Charge Contact $12 \Omega / 2 \mathrm{~W}$ resistor between charge+ and charge-. <br> 2. Measure and confirm voltage across the resistor is $3.3 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.2 \mathrm{~V}$. | R2, R1 |

Note:
After the measuring, suck up the solder of TP.
The connection of adjustment equipment is as shown in Adjustment Standard (Charger Unit) (P.177).

## 13 Service Fixture \& Tools



## 14 Disassembly and Assembly Instructions

Please remove the Paper Support, Paper Tray and Ink Film before disassembling.


### 14.1. General Section



### 14.2. Disassembly Flowchart

### 14.2.1. Upper Cabinet Section



## REFERENCE:

A-1: How to Remove the Image Sensor (CIS) (P.145)
A-2: How to Remove the Thermal Head (P.146)

### 14.2.2. Lower Cabinet Section



## REFERENCE:

B-1: How to Remove the Bottom Frame (P.148)
B-2: How to Remove the P.C. Boards and Speaker (P.149)
B-3: How to Remove the Power Supply Board and AC Cord (P.150)
B-4: How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller (P.151)
B-5: How to Remove the Gears, Motors and Arms of the Gear Block (P.152)
B-6: How to Remove the Cradle and Hook Switch Board (P.154)

### 14.2.3. Back Cover Section



REFERENCE:
C-1: How to Remove the Back Cover (P.155)
C-2: How to Remove the Platen Roller and Lock Lever (P.156)
C-3: How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna (P.158)

### 14.2.4. Operation Panel Section



## REFERENCE

D-1: How to Remove the Operation Panel (P.159)
D-2: How to Remove the Operation Board, MIC Board and LCD (P.160)
D-3: How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller (P.161)

### 14.2.5. Cordless Handset Section



REFERENCE:
E-1: How to Remove the Cordless Handset Board (P.168)

### 14.2.6. Charger Section



REFERENCE:
F-1: How to Remove the Charger Board (P.170)

### 14.3. Disassembly Procedure

### 14.3.1. How to Remove the Image Sensor (CIS)

## PROCEDURE: A-1

Ref. No. A-1

IMAGE SENSOR

1) Push the Green Button to open the Operation Panel and Back Cover.
2) Remove the 2 screws (D).
3) Remove the IMAGE SENSOR from the Main Cabinet, as shown in a Fig. A
4) Disconnect the Connector.

## DOCUMENT SUB ROLLER

1) Push the Green Button to open the Operation Panel and Back Cover.
2) Remove the DOCUMENT SUB ROLLER, as shown in a Fig. B.


Fig. A
IMAGE SENSOR

Fig. B



### 14.3.2. How to Remove the Thermal Head

PROCEDURE: A-2

Ref. No. A-2 (1)

1) Push the Green Button to open the Operation Panel and Back Cover.
2) Release the both-side hooks of Thermal Head Holder from Main Cabinet. (Refer to next page.) Remove the holder from thermal head after releasing this stopper. (Fig. C)
3) Disconnect the Connectors.
4) Remove the THERMAL HEAD.

## Note for Assembly:

- When springs are inserted in the Main Cabinet, be careful in the direction of springs. (See Fig. D)


Ref. No. A-2 (2)
(1) Push the left side hook first, as shown in a figure.

CORRECT


INCORRECT

(2) Keep a left side hook situation and push the right side hook, as shown in a figure.


SIDE VIEW

(3) Push the rignt side hook, as shown in a figure. The both side hooks release from Main Cabinet.


### 14.3.3. How to Remove the Bottom Frame

## PROCEDURE: B-1

Ref. No. B-1

1) Remove the 7 screws ( F ) and 1 screw (B).
2) Remove the BOTTOM FRAME.

## Note for Assembly:

- Fasten (1), (2) and (3) screws first. (Order is (1) $\rightarrow$ (2) $\rightarrow$ (3).)
- When Bottom Frame is installed in the Main Cabinet, be careful not to run aground into the bosses.



### 14.3.4. How to Remove the P.C. Boards and Speaker

PROCEDURE: B-1 $\rightarrow$ B-2

Ref. No. B-2

## ANALOG BOARD

1) Remove the 1 screw (F)-a.
2) Disconnect the Connector on the Analog Board.
3) Remove the ANALOG BOARD.

## INTERFACE BOARD

1) Remove the 1 screw (F)-b.
2) Disconnect the Connectors on the Interface Board.
3) Remove the INTERFACE BOARD.

## DIGITAL BOARD

1) Remove the Analog Board.
2) Remove the Interface Board.
3) Remove the 1 screw (F)-c.
4) Disconnect the Connectors on the Digital Board.
5) Unsolder the Antenna lead wires. (See Fig. E)
6) Release the hooks of the Main Cabinet.
7) Remove the DIGITAL BOARD.

## FILM END SENSOR BOARD

1) Remove the Analog Board.
2) Remove the Interface Board.
3) Remove the Digital Board.
4) Remove the 2 screws (F)-d.
5) Disconnect the Connectors on the Film End Sensor Board.
6) Remove the FILM END SENSOR BOARD.

## SENSOR BOARD

1) Remove the Analog Board.
2) Remove the 2 screws (F)-e.
3) Remove the SENSOR BOARD.

## SPEAKER

1) Remove the Analog Board.
2) Remove the 1 screw (F)-f.
3) Remove the SPEAKER.


### 14.3.5. How to Remove the Power Supply Board and AC Cord

## PROCEDURE: B-1-B-2-B-3

Ref. No. B-3

1) Remove the Analog Board. (Refer to B-2.)
2) Remove the 2 screws (F). (See Fig. F)
3) Remove the Power Supply Board with AC Cord from Main Cabinet.
4) Remove the 1 screw (B).
5) Unsolder the Point-B. (See Fig. G)
6) Remove the POWER SUPPLY BOARD and $A C$ CORD.


## The soldering of AC Cord



### 14.3.6. How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller

PROCEDURE: B-1 $\rightarrow \mathrm{B}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-4$
Ref. No. B-4

1) Remove the Interface Board. (Refer to B-2.)
2) Remove the 3 screws (F).
3) Open the Operation Panel. (See Fig. H)
4) Remove the GEAR BLOCK.
5) Release the hook, as shown in a Fig. J.
6) Pull out the Separation Shaft.
7) Remove the SEPARATION ROLLER.(1)
ation of Springs
(1) Insert the Head Earth Spring along rib.
(2) Insert the Platen Earth Spring to hole.


ROLLER


### 14.3.7. How to Remove the Gears, Motors and Arms of the Gear Block

PROCEDURE: $\mathrm{B}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-4 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-5$
Ref. No. B-5 (1)

1) Remove the 2 screws (E)-a.
2) Remove the Plate and MOTOR.
3) Remove the 5 screws (E)-b.
4) Remove the Cover after release the hooks.


?

5) Remove the Arm-a.
6) Remove the Switch.
7) Remove the Arm-b and Arm-c.
8) Remove the Arm-d and Arm-e.
9) Remove the Gear-a.
10) Remove the Spring-a.
11) Remove the Gear-b.


Ref. No. B-5 (2)
12) Remove the Gear-c.
13) Remove the Spring-b.
14) Remove the Gear-d.
15) Remove the Ratchet and Gear-e.
16) Remove the Gear (Torque Limitter).
17) Remove the Gear-f.
18) Remove the Gear-g and Gear-h.
19) Remove the Gear-j.
20) Remove the Gear-k.
21) Remove the Gear-m.
22) Remove the Gear-n.
23) Remove the Gear-p.
24) Remove the Gear-r.
25) Remove the Gear-s.
26) Remove the Gear-t.


### 14.3.8. How to Remove the Cradle and Hook Switch Board

PROCEDURE: B-6

Ref. No. B-6

1) Remove the 2 screws (F)-a.
2) Release the hooks-a (3 points).
3) Open the Operation Panel.
4) Remove the Handset Cradle Top.
5) Release the hook-b and stopper.
6) Remove the Hook Switch Board.
7) Remove the Connector.
8) Remove the 1 screws (F)-b.
9) Remove the Handset Cradle Bottom.


### 14.3.9. How to Remove the Back Cover

PROCEDURE: $\mathrm{B}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-1$

Ref. No. C-1

1) Unsolder the Antenna lead wire on the Digital Board. (Refer to B-2.)
2) Push the Green Button to open the Operation Panel and Back Cover.
3) Remove the 1 screw (A).
4) Remove the Spring.
5) Remove the BACK COVER.


### 14.3.10. How to Remove the Platen Roller and Lock Lever

PROCEDURE: $\mathrm{B}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-2$

Ref. No. C-2 (1)

1) Release the Spacer, as shown in a Fig. L.
2) Release the hook of Gear-a, as shown in a Fig. M .
3) Remove the Gear-a.
4) Remove the PLATEN ROLLER.
5) Remove the 2 screws (A).
6) Remove the Base Chassis after release the 5 hooks-a.

## (Lower Side View)



Holder


Ref. No. C-2 (2)
(Upper Side View)
7) Remove the Spring,
8) Remove the LOCK LEVER after release the 2 hooks-b.
9) Release the hook of Gear-b, as shown in a Fig. N.
10) Remove the Gear-b.
11) Remove the Discharge Roller.
12) Remove the Paper Separation Holder.

## Note for Assembly 1:

- When Base Chassis is inserted in the Cover, be careful of the insertion of Recording paper spring. (See Fig. P)



### 14.3.11. How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna

## PROCEDURE: $\mathrm{B}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~B}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-1 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-2 \rightarrow \mathrm{C}-3$

Ref. No. C-3

PICK UP ROLLER

1) Remove the PICK UP ROLLER.

## ANTENNA

1) Remove the 1 screw (C).
2) Remove the ANTENNA.


- Hook an Antenna lead wire on the rib, as shown in a figure.
14.3.12. How to Remove the Operation Panel

PROCEDURE: B-1 $\rightarrow$ B-2 $\rightarrow$ D-1

Ref. No. D-1

1) Disconnect the Operation lead wire and Mic lead wire on the Digital Board. (Refer to B-2.)
2) Open the Operation Panel.
3) Release the both Arms, as shown in a Fig. Q.
4) Release the Earth Spring from the Main Cabinet certainly.
5) Remove the OPERATION PANEL from Main Cabinet.


Note for Assembly:
Insert the Lead Wires and Earth Spring, as shown in a figure


Note for Assembly: Install the Operation Panel in the Main Cabinet as a Earth Spring hangs on boss.

Fig. Q

### 14.3.13. How to Remove the Operation Board, MIC Board and LCD

## PROCEDURE: B-1 $\rightarrow$ B-2 $\rightarrow$ D-1 $\rightarrow$ D-2

Ref. No. D-2

1) Remove the 3 screws (F)-a.
2) Release the 2 hooks-a.
3) Remove the Cover.
4) Release the 5 hooks-b.
5) Disconnect the Connector.
6) Unsolder the Antenna lead wire.
7) Remove the OPERATION BOARD and LCD.
8) Remove the 1 screw (F)-b.
9) Unsolder the MIC lead wires.
10) Remove the MIC BOARD.


Note for Assembly: Inserting this side first.

14.3.14. How to Remove the Separation Holder and Exit Roller

PROCEDURE: B-1 $\rightarrow$ B-2 $\rightarrow$ D-1 $\rightarrow$ D-3
Ref. No. D-3

## SEPARATION HOLDER

1) Release the hook. (See Fig. R)
2) Remove the Document Feed Support. (See Fig. R)
3) Remove the SEPARATION HOLDER.

## EXIT ROLLER

1) Pull out the Gear from Exit Roller.
2) Remove the EXIT ROLLER.

## Caution:

Be careful not to deform the Earth Spring.


### 14.3.15. Installation Position of the Lead Wires

### 14.3.15.1. Lower Section






### 14.3.15.2. Operation Panel Section



### 14.3.15.3. Back Cover Section



### 14.3.16. How to Remove the Cordless Handset Board

## PROCEDURE: E-1

Ref. No. E-1
(1) Remove the 2 screws (G)-a.

(2) Insert a JIG (PQDJ10006Y) between the Cabinet Body and the Cabinet Cover, then pull it along the gap to open the Cabinet.

(3) Likewise, open the other side of the Cabinet.

(4) Remove the Cabinet Cover by pushing it upward.
(5) Remove the Tape and Solders.
(6) Remove the 2 screws (G)-b to remove the 2 Charge Terminals.
(7) Remove the screw (G)-c to remove the Main P. C. Board.


### 14.3.16.1. Fix the LCD to the Cordless Handset Board

(1) Attach LCD to P.C.B.
*When attaching the LCD holder, don't pull the FPC (Flexible Print Circuit).

(2) Locate the Flat Cable inside as shown.

(4) Solder the narrow Cable to the P.C.B.
*When soldering, don't give the load to the FPC.

<Details of step (1) above>


### 14.3.17. How to Remove the Charger Board

## PROCEDURE: F-1

Ref. No. F-1
(1) Remove the screw $(\mathrm{H})$ to remove the Cabinet Cover.
(2) Remove the Solders to remove the Charger Board.


## 15 Measurements and Adjustments

### 15.1. Cordless Base Section (Digital Board) Adjustment

When you have replaced EEPROM or BBIC or X'tal, adjustment is necessary.
This supplement will explain further details for adjustment.

### 15.1.1. Equipment Required

1. PQZZ1CD300E*

3 wire cable: It connect the Digital Board and PC.
2. PFZZFC255CX

Batch Files: it's executed on PC.
Please copy "Base" folder in PFZZFC255CX (CD-ROM) folder including Batch files to your PC.
3. PC

Input a command for adjustment.
4. Frequency Counter

It's to adjust frequncy ( 10.368000 MHz ) of BBIC.
It requires an accuracy that can measure 1 Hz . (precise; $\pm 1 \mathrm{ppm}$ )
5. Digital multimeter

It's to adjust voltage ( 1.8 V ) of BBIC.

### 15.1.2. PC Setting

### 15.1.2.1. Connections

At pins of CN2 on the back side of the digital board
Please connect the component and the cable as follows:

## Note:

*: If you have the JIG Cable for FC245 series (TCD500 series) [PQZZ1CD505E], change the following values of resistance. Then you can use it as a JIG Cable for both this model and FC245 series (TG8100 and TCD500 series). (It is an upper compatible JIG Cable.)

| Resistor | Old value $(k \Omega)$ | New value $(k \Omega)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R2 | 22 | 3.3 |
| R3 | 22 | 3.3 |
| R4 | 22 | 4.7 |
| R7 | 4.7 | 10 |



Refer to Adjustment Standard (Base Unit) (P.175).
*1: 10k resistor: Please put it between 1pin and 2pin and connect TX cable from PC. (ERDS2TJ103T or ERDS1TJ103T)
*2: 1k resistor: Please put it between 9pin and 2pin and connect RX cable from PC. (ERDS2TJ102T or ERDS1TJ102T)
*3: wire: Please put it between 11pin and 14pin (shorted) and connect GND cable from PC. (This makes a board 3 wire mode.)
*4: $\mathbf{2}$ wires: Please put it 12 pin and 14 pin. Please connect $\mathbf{2}$ wires after turning power on. (this makes reset)

### 15.1.2.2. Batch Files Settings

Please copy "Base" folder in PFZZFC***** (CD-ROM) folder including Batch files to your PC.

How to use it:

1. Open COMMAND PROMPT window
2. Change directly to PFZZFC***** refer to Figure-1.

This is an example for there is a folder in $D$ drive.
3. Type "set_com 1" and push Enter key. (When com port 1 is used for the connection)
4. Type "doskey" and push Enter key.

It is just ready to input a command for adjustment item.

Microsoft WindowsXP [Version]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001

C: $¥$ WINDOWS $>d$ :
D: $¥>\mathrm{cd}$ D: $¥$ PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}$
D: $¥$ PFZZFC***** $>$ set_com 1
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ doskey
D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * *}>$
<Figure-1>
Here is the screen that appears when batch file is copied into the D drive.

## Note:

- "****" varies depending on the country.
- See the Command (P.172) for frequently used commands.


### 15.1.2.3. Command

| command | function and how to use |
| :---: | :---: |
| readid | read ID number of Base unit |
| writeid ********* | write ID number of Base unit **: ID number, example if ID number is 007B700000, input 00 7B 700000 |
| rdeeprom ** ** ** | read EEPROM with address <br> 1st, 2nd **: Address you want: example: if you want to read address 0010, input 0010. 3rd ** data length: example: if you want to read 10 datas from address ** **, input 10. |
| wreeprom ** ** ** ** | write EEPROM with address <br> 1st, 2nd **: Address you want: example: if you want to write to address 0010, input 0010. 3 rd ** data length: example: if you want to write 2 datas from address ** **, input 2. <br> 4 th ** data example: if you want to write datas "01" from address ** **, input 01. |
| eeprom_fc_init | initialize EEPROM: default vales are written to EEPROM |
| getver | get Version of BBIC software: you can check Version. |
| conttx | output RF CLK continuously |

### 15.1.3. How to Adjust

### 15.1.3.1. In Case of EEPROM Replacement

When you replace EEPROM, you need to adjust Frequency and Voltage.
ID number has been already written to the EEPROM that you take from service center.

1. Initilize please input initialzing command "eeprom_fc_init"
2. Adjust Frequency and Voltage.
--> Refer to "Frequency and Voltage Adjustment"
3. Confirm ID of Base unit.

Please check ID number with "readid" command.
If ID is 0000000000 , please replace again.
4. Re-register CDL Handsets <-- Don't forget please.

Microsoft WindowsXP [Version]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001

C: $¥$ WINDOWS $>d:$
D: $\neq>\mathrm{cd}$ D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * *}$
D: $¥$ PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}>$ set_com 1
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}>$ doskey
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}>$ eeprom_fc_init
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * *}$ >
Here is the screen that appears when batch file is copied into the D drive.

## Note:

- "****" varies depending on the country.
- See the Frequency and Voltage Adjustment (P.173).


### 15.1.3.2. In Case of BBIC Replacement

When you replace BBIC, you need to adjust Frequency and Voltage. --> Refer to Frequency and Voltage Adjustment (P.173).

### 15.1.3.3. In Case of X'tal (X5) Replacement

When you replace X'tal, you need to adjust Frequency. --> Refer to Frequency Adjustment (P.173).

### 15.1.4. Frequency and Voltage Adjustment

### 15.1.4.1. Settings and Connectings

Please connect a Frequency counter to "RFCLK" point on the Digital Board located near the RF unit.
Please connect a Digital multimeter to "1.8V_A" or "1.8V_B" point on the Digital Board located near the BBIC.
See the Adjustment Standard (Base Unit) (P.175).


### 15.1.4.2. Frequency Adjustment

Adjustment value of frequency is at address " 00 01" of EEPROM. (default value: 75)
After typing "eeprom_fc_init", please type "conttx" to output RFCLK. (In order to be continuously output RFCLK, it is necessary to type "conttx".)

If Frequency displayed on the frequency counter is lower than 10.368000 MHz , please increase the value at 0001.

In order to do it, please write a value with
"wreeprom $000101 * *$ " command.
If you increase 1, input "wreeprom 000001 76".
If frequency is higher, please write decreased value to.

> Frequency should be
> $\mathbf{1 0 . 3 6 7 9 9 0 M H z}<$ frequency $<\mathbf{1 0 . 3 6 8 0 1 0 M H z}$

Microsoft WindowsXP [Version]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001

C: $¥$ WINDOWS $>d:$
D: $¥>\mathrm{cd}$ D: $¥ \mathrm{FPFZZFC}{ }^{* * * * *}$
D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * *}>$ set_com 1
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ doskey
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ eeprom_fc_init
D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * *}>$ conttx
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ wreeprom 00010176
Here is the screen that appears when batch file is copied into the $D$ drive.

Note:
"****" varies depending on the country.

### 15.1.4.3. Voltage Adjustment

Adjustment value of voltage is at address 0002 of EEPROM. (default value: 08)
If 1.8 V _voltage displayed on the Digital multimeter is higher than 1.85 v , please decrease the value at 0002 .

Please write a value with "wreeprom $000201 * *$ command. If you decrease 1, input "wreeprom 000201 07".
If voltage is lower, please write increased value to.

## Voltage should be <br> 1.75 V < Voltage < 1.85V

Microsoft WindowsXP [Version]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001

D: $¥>c d$ D: $¥ P F F Z F C^{* * * * *}$
D: ¥PFZZFC***** >set_com 1
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}>$ doskey
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * * *}>$ eeprom_fc_init
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ wreeprom 00010176
D: ¥PFZZFC***** $>$ wreeprom 00020107
D: ¥PFZZFC*****
Here is the screen that appears when batch file is copied into the D drive.

## Note:

- "****" varies depending on the country.
- When you write new value to the EEPROM, it is necessary to turn the power off and then power on again. After power on again, Board works with new value you wrote.


### 15.2. Adjustment Standard (Base Unit)

### 15.2.1. Component View



### 15.2.2. Bottom view



### 15.3. Adjustment Standard (Charger Unit)

When connecting the Simulator Equipments for checking, please refer to below.

### 15.3.1. Flow Solder Side View



Note:
(A) is referred to Check Point (Charge Unit) (P.139)

### 15.4. The Setting Method of JIG (Cordless Handset)

### 15.4.1. Preparation

### 15.4.1.1. Equipment Required

- DECT tester: Rohde \& Schwarz, CMD 60 is recommended.
- Frequency counter: it must be precise to be able to measure 1 Hz (precision; $\pm 4 \mathrm{ppm}$ ). Hewlett Packard, 53131A is recommended.
- DC power: it must be able to output at least 1 A current under 2.4 V for Handset.
- Digital multi-meter (DMM): it must be able to measure voltage and current.
- Oscilloscope


### 15.4.1.2. JIG and PC

- Serial JIG

JIG Cable: PQZZ1CD300E*

- PC which runs in DOS mode.
- Batch file CD-ROM for setting: PFZZFC255CX

Note:
*: If you have the JIG Cable for TCD500 series (PQZZ1CD505E), change the following values of resistance. Then you can use it as a JIG Cable for both TCD300 and TCD500 series. (It is an upper compatible JIG Cable.)

| Resistor | Old value $(k \Omega)$ | New value $(k \Omega)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R2 | 22 | 3.3 |
| R3 | 22 | 3.3 |
| R4 | 22 | 4.7 |
| R7 | 4.7 | 10 |

### 15.4.2. PC Setting

### 15.4.2.1. Connections

(1) Connect the DC Power or Battery to BATT+ and BATT- (Handset).
(2) Connect the JIG Cable GND (black).
(3) Connect the JIG Cable UTX (yellow) and URX (red).


Note:
*: COM port names may vary depending on what your PC calls it.

### 15.4.2.2. Batch Files Setting

1. Insert the Batch file CD-ROM into CD-ROM drive and copy PFZZFC**** folder to your PC (example: D drive).
2. Open a window of MS-DOS mode.
<Example for Windows>
On your computer, click [Start], select Programs (All Programs for Windows XP/Windows Server 2003), then click
MS-DOS Prompt. (for Windows 95/Windows 98)
Or
Accessories-MS-DOS Prompt. (for Windows Me)
Or
Command Prompt. (for Windows NT 4.0) Or
Accessories-Command Prompt.
(for Windows 2000/Windows XP/Windows Server 2003)
3. At the DOS prompt, type "D:" (for example) to select the drive, then press the Enter key.
4. Type "CD ¥PFZZFC****", then press the Enter key.
5. Type "SET_COM=X", then press the Enter key
( $\mathbf{X}$ : COM port number used for the serial connection on your PC).
6. Type "READID", then press the Enter key.

- If any error messages appear, change the port number or check the cable connection.
- If any value appear, go to next step.

7. Type "DOSKEY", then press the Enter key.

## <Example: correct setting>

C: $\neq$ Documents and Settings $>$ D:
D: $\neq$ CD $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * ~}$
D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * *}>S E T \_C O M=X$
D: ¥PFZZFC****>READID
0052 4F A8 A8
D: ¥PFZZFC****>DOSKEY
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * *>}$

## <Example: incorrect setting>

C: $¥$ Documents and Settings $>\mathrm{D}$ :
D: $\neq$ CD $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * * ~}$
D: $¥ P F Z Z F C^{* * * *}>S E T \_C O M=X$
D: ¥PFZZFC**** ${ }^{* 2}$ RADID
CreateFile error
ERROR 10: Can't open serial port
D: ¥PFZZFC ${ }^{* * * *}>$ _

## Note:

- "****" varies depending on the country.
- See the Commands (P.179) for frequently used commands.


### 15.4.2.2.1. Commands

| Command name | Function | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| rdeeprom | Read the data of FLASH | Type "rdeeprom 00 00 FF", and the data from address <br> "00 00" to "FF" is read out. |
| readid | Read ID (RFPI) | Type "readid", and the registered ID is read out. |
| writeid | Write ID (RFPI) | Type "writeid 00 18 E0 0E 98", and the ID "0018 E0 0E <br> $98 " ~ i s ~ w r i t t e n . ~$ |
| setfreq | Adjust Frequency of RFIC | Type "setfreq nn". |
| getchk | Read checksum | Type "getchk". |
| wreeprom | Type "Wreeprom $012345 " . ~ " 0123 " ~ i s ~ a d d r e s s ~ a n d ~ " 45 " ~$ <br> is data to be written. |  |

### 15.5. Adjustment Standard (Cordless Handset)

When connecting the Simulator Equipments for checking, please refer to below.

### 15.5.1. Component View



Note:
(A) - (T) is referred to Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P.137)

### 15.6. Things to Do after Replacing IC

Cautions:
Since this page is common to each country, it may not apply to some models in your country. The contents below are the minimum adjustments required for operation.

### 15.6.1. Base Unit

Before doing the following adjustment, be sure to do PC Setting (P.171) in Cordless Base Section (Digital Board) Adjustment (P.171).

| IC |  | Necessary Adjustment |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BBIC |  |  |
| (IC4) | Programs for Voice processing, interface for RF and <br> EEPROM | 1. Default batch file: Execute the command "default.bat". <br> 2. Country version batch file (*2) : Execute the command <br> "FC255XXrevYY.bat". (*1) |
|  |  | 3. Model code batch file : Excute the command <br> "FC255XXmip.bat" . (*1) |
| 4. Clock adjustment: Refer to Frequency Adjustment |  |  |
| (P.173). |  |  |

## Note:

(*1) XX : country code, YY : revision number
" $X X$ " and " $Y Y$ " vary depending on the country version. You can find them in the batch file, PFZZ- mentioned in Equipment Required (P.171).
(*2) XX= "NZ", "SA", "HK", "ML" model only

### 15.6.2. Cordless Handset

Before doing the following adjustment, be sure to do PC Setting (P.178) in The Setting Method of JIG (Cordless Handset).

| IC |  | Necessary Adjustment |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BBIC <br> (IC1) | Programs for Voice processing, interface for RF and <br> EEPROM | 1. Default batch file: Execute the command "default.bat". <br> 2. Default batch file (remaining); Execute the command |
|  |  | "TGA810 DEFrevYY.bat". (*3) |
|  |  | 3. Country version batch file: Execute the command <br> "TGA810XXrevYY". (*3) |
|  |  | 4. Clock adjustment: Refer to Check Point (J). (*4) |
|  |  | 5. 1.8 V setting and battery low detection: Refer to Check |
| Point (A), (H) and (I). (*4) |  |  |

## Note:

(*3) XX: country code, YY: revision number
" $X X$ " and " $Y Y$ " vary depending on the country version. You can find them in the batch file, PQZZ- mentioned in JIG and PC (P.178).
(*4) Refer to Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P.137)

### 15.7. RF Specification

### 15.7.1. Base Unit

| Item | Value |
| :--- | :--- |
| TX Power | $20 \mathrm{dBm} \sim 25 \mathrm{dBm}$ |
| Modulation | $-350 \sim-400 /+320 \sim+370 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{div}$ |
| Frequency Offset | $-45 \mathrm{kHz} \sim+45 \mathrm{kHz}$ |
| Frequency Drift | $< \pm 30 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{ms}$ |
| RX Sensitivity | $<1000 \mathrm{ppm}$ |
| Timing Accuracy | $< \pm 2.0 \mathrm{ppm}$ |
| RSSI Level | 22 hex $\pm$ A hex |
| Power RAMP | Power RAMP is matching |

### 15.7.2. Cordless Handset

| Item | Value | Refer to $-{ }^{* *}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TX Power | $19 \mathrm{dBm} \sim 25 \mathrm{dBm}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (K) |
| Modulation | $-350 \sim-400 /+320 \sim+370 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{div}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (L) |
| Frequency Offset | $-45 \mathrm{kHz} \sim+45 \mathrm{kHz}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (M) |
| Frequency Drift | $< \pm 30 \mathrm{kHz} / \mathrm{ms}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (N) |
| RX Sensitivity | $<1000 \mathrm{ppm}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (O) |
| Timing Accuracy | $< \pm 2.0 \mathrm{ppm}$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P) |
| RSSI Level | $1 \mathrm{~B} \mathrm{hex} \pm 8$ hex (at $-81 \mathrm{dBm})$ <br> 23 hex $\pm 8$ hex (at $-63 \mathrm{dBm})$ | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (Q) |
| Power RAMP | Power RAMP is matching | Check Point (Cordless Handset) (R) |

[^3]
### 15.8. How to Check the Cordless Handset Speaker or Receiver

1. Prepare the digital voltmeter, and set the selector knob to ohm meter.
2. Put the probes at the speaker terminals as shown below.

## SPEAKER:

Is the value between
$(+)$ terminal and (-) terminal about $8 \Omega$ ?
RECEIVER:
Is the value between
$(+)$ terminal and (-) terminal about $150 \Omega$ ?


### 15.9. Frequency Table (MHz)

|  |  | CASE UNIT |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Channel No | Transmit Frequency | Receive Frequency | Transmit Frequency | Receive Frequency |
| 1 | 1897.344 | 1897.344 | 1897.344 | 1897.344 |
| 2 | 1895.616 | 1895.616 | 1895.616 | 1895.616 |
| 3 | 1893.888 | 1893.888 | 1893.888 | 1893.888 |
| 4 | 1892.160 | 1892.160 | 1892.160 | 1892.160 |
| 5 | 1890.432 | 1890.432 | 1890.432 | 1890.432 |
| 6 | 1888.704 | 1888.704 | 1888.704 | 1888.704 |
| 7 | 1886.976 | 1886.976 | 1886.976 | 1886.976 |
| 8 | 1885.248 | 1885.248 | 1885.248 | 1885.248 |
| 9 | 1883.520 | 1883.520 | 1883.520 | 1883.520 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 8 8 1 . 7 9 2}$ | 1881.792 | 1881.792 | $\mathbf{1 8 8 1 . 7 9 2}$ |

Note:
Channel No. 10: In the Test Mode on Base Unit and Cordless Handset.

## 16 Maintenace

### 16.1. Maintenance Items and Component Locations

### 16.1.1. Outline

Maintenance and repairs are reformed using the following steps.

## 1. Periodic maintenance

Inspect the equipment periodically and if necessary, clean any contaminated parts.
2. Check for breakdowns

Look for problems and consider how they arose.
If the equipment can be still used, perform copying, self testing or communication testing.
3. Check equipment

Perform copying, self testing and communication testing to determine if the problem originates from the transmitter, receiver or the telephone line.

## 4. Determine causes

Determine the causes of the equipment problem by troubleshooting.
5. Equipment repairs

Repair or replace the defective parts and take appropriate measures at this stage to ensure that the problem will not recur
6. Confirm normal operation of the equipment

After completing the repairs, conduct copying, self testing and communication testing to confirm that the equipment operates normally.

## 7. Record keeping

Make a record of the measures taken to rectify the problem for future reference.

### 16.1.2. Maintenance Check Items/Component Locations


16.1.2.1. Maintenance List

| No. | OPERATION | CHECK | REMARKS |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Document Path | Remove any foreign matter such as paper. | - |
| 2 | Rollers | If the roller is dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry thor- <br> oughly. | Refer to Document feeder/recording paper <br> feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195). |
| 3 | Platen Roller | If the platen is dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry <br> thoroughly. Remove the paper and film cartridge before <br> cleaning. | - |
| 4 | Thermal Head | If the thermal head is dirty, clean the printing surface with a <br> cloth moistened with denatured alcohol (alcohol without <br> water), then dry thoroughly. | Refer to Thermal Head Cleaning (P.196). |
| 5 | Sensors | Document top sensor (SW351), Document set sensor <br> (SW352), Cover open sensor (SW1001), Paper top sensor <br> (SW1001), Film detection sensor (SW1002), Film end sen- <br> sor (SW1003). Confirm the operation of the sensors. | See Maintenance Check Items/Component <br> Locations (P.184) and How to Remove the P.C. <br> Boards and Speaker (P.149). |
| 6 | Glass | If the glass is dirty, clean them with a dry soft cloth. | Refer to Document feeder/recording paper <br> feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195). |
| 7 | Abnormal, wear and tear <br> or loose parts | Replace the part. Check if the screws are tight on all parts. |  |

### 16.1.2.2. Maintenance Cycle

| No. | Item | Cleaning Cycle | Replacement |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Cycle | Procedure |
| 1 | Separation Roller (Ref. No. 145)*2 | 3 months | 7 years*1 (31,500 documents) | Refer to How to Remove the Gear Block and Separation Roller (P.151). |
| 2 | Separation Rubber (Ref. No. 13)*2 | 3 months | 7 years (31,500 documents) | Refer to Document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass cleaning (P.195). |
| 3 | Feed Rollers (Ref. No. 11, 56, 94)*2 | 3 months | 7 years (31,500 documents) | Refer to Disassembly and Assembly Instructions (P.141). |
| 4 | Thermal Head (Ref. No. 40)*2 | 3 months | 7 years (31,500 documents) | Refer to How to Remove the Thermal Head (P.146). |
| 5 | Platen Roller (Ref. No. 70)*2 | 3 months | 7 years (31,500 documents) | Refer to How to Remove the Platen Roller and Lock Lever (P.156). |
| 6 | Pickup Roller (Ref. No. 96)*2 | 3 months | 7 years (31,500 documents) | Refer to How to Remove the Pickup Roller and Antenna (P.158). |

Note:
${ }^{* 1}$ These values are standard and may vary depending on usage conditions.
*2 Refer to Cabinet, Mechanical and Electrical Parts Location (P.235).

### 16.2. Gear Section

This model provides a motor-driven gear mechanism for transmitting/copying documents and printing fax data. In this chapter, you will see how the gears work to select and operate a mode and how the gear section, sensors and rollers mechanically work during the main operations (FAX transmission, FAX reception and Copy).

### 16.2.1. Mode Selection

When a motor with Drive Motor Gear attached rotates clockwise (CW), Swing Gear E engages CAM Gear to rotate clockwise (CW). This operation provide five mode options (A: Transmit mode, B: Paper-Pickup mode, C: Assist mode D: Receive mode and E: Copy mode) selected by the Sensor Switch. (The Sensor Switch Lever's position in the CAM Gear controlled by the software selects a specific mode.) You can see which mode is selected by confirming the Mode Marker's position as shown in
Fig. 1.
(Ex. If the Mode Marker is in position A, a transmit mode is selected.)


Fig. 1: Mode Selection

### 16.2.2. Mode Operation

Once a mode is selected, the Drive Motor Gear rotates counterclockwise (CCW) and then the controlling positions of Swing Gears A, B and C, D, E determine which gears convey their drive power in each mode. See "Sensor Location" in Sensor and Switches (P.24).
A. Transmit mode (See Fig. A.):

The Swing Gear A engages with the next gear to drive Document Separation Roller and Document Exit Roller.
The Swing Gear $C$ engages with the next gear to drive Paper Exit Roller.


Fig. A: Transmit mode

## B. Paper-Pickup mode (See Fig. B)

The Swing Gear $C$ engages with the next gear to drive Paper Exit Roller.
The Swing Gear D engages with the next gear to drive Pickup Roller.


Fig. B: Paper-Pickup mode

## C. Assist mode (See Fig. C.):

The Swing Gear D engages with the next gear to drive Pickup Roller.
The Swing Gear B engages with the next gear to drive Platen Roller gear and Ribbon Drive Gear.
The Swing Gear C engages with the next gear to drive Paper Exit Roller Gear.


Fig. C: Assist mode

## D. Receive mode (See Fig. D.):

The Swing Gear B engages with the next gear to drive Platen Roller gear and Ribbon Drive Gear.
The Swing Gear C engages with the next gear to drive Paper Exit Roller Gear.


Fig. D: Receive mode

## E. Copy mode (See Fig. E.):

"Copy mode" = "Transmit mode" + "Receive mode"
The Swing Gear A engages with the next gear to drive Document Separation Roller and Document Exit Roller.
The Swing Gear B engages with the next gear to drive Platen Roller gear and Ribbon Drive Gear
The Swing Gear C engages with the next gear to drive Paper Exit Roller.


Fig. E: Copy mode

### 16.2.3. Mechanical Movements in the Main Operations (transmitting documents, receiving faxes and copying)

16.2.3.1. Idle Status


Note:

- See "Sensor Locations" in Sensor and Switches (P.24).
- CW......clockwise
- CCW....counterclockwise


### 16.2.3.2. Transmitting Documents



## REFERENCE

Sensor Section (P.129).

### 16.2.3.3. Receiving Fax



## Note:

See "Sensor Locations" in Sensor and Switches (P.24)

### 16.2.3.4. Copying

(a) Document detection
(b) Pre-feeding documents
(c) Feeding recording paper Feeding document paper
(d) Copying
(e) Ejecting recording paper
(f) Ejecting documents


## Note:

See "Sensor Locations" in Sensor and Switches (P.24).

## REFERENCE:

Sensor Section (P.129)

### 16.3. Jams

### 16.3.1. Recording Paper Jams

### 16.3.1.1. When the recording paper has jammed in the unit

The display will show the following.


Important:

- Remove the recording paper, then remove the paper tray beforehand, otherwise the paper may misfeed or jam.


1. Open the front cover ((1)), push the green lever ((2)), then open the back cover ((3)).

2. Remove the jammed recording paper (4)).

3. Turn the gear of the blue core (5)) in the direction of the arrow until the ink film is tight (6) and at least one layer of ink film is wrapped around the blue core ( 7 ).


Correct


Incorrect


No ink film is wrapped around the blue core.

4. Close the back cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends (8)), then close the front cover securely (9).

5. Install the paper tray, then insert the recording paper gently.
(See Installing the Paper Tray (P.53) and Installing the Recording Paper (P.54))

### 16.3.1.2. When the recording paper was not fed into the unit properly

The display will show the following.

## CHECK PAPER

Remove the recording paper and straighten. Insert the paper, then press [SET] to clear the message.


### 16.4. Cleaning

### 16.4.1. Document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass cleaning

Clean the document feeder/recording paper feeder/scanner glass when:

- Documents or recording paper frequently misfeed.
- Smudges or black/white lines appear on the original document when sending or copying
Important:
- Remove the recording paper, then remove the paper tray beforehand, otherwise the paper may misfeed or jam.


1. Disconnect the power cord and the telephone line cord.
2. Open the front cover ((1)), push the green button ((2)), then open the back cover ((3).

3. Clean the document feeder rollers (4)) and rubber flap (5) with a cloth moistened with isopropyl rubbing alcohol, and let all parts dry thoroughly. Clean the scanner glass (6) with a soft, dry cloth.

Caution:

- Do not use paper products, such as paper towels or tissues.


4. Clean the recording paper feeder roller (7) with a cloth moistened with isopropyl rubbing alcohol, and let all parts dry thoroughly.

5. Close the back cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends (8)), then close the front cover securely (9).

6. Install the paper tray, then insert the recording paper gently.
(See Installing the Paper Tray (P.53) and Installing the Recording Paper (P.54))
7. Connect the power cord and the telephone line cord.

### 16.4.2. Thermal Head Cleaning

If smudges or black/white lines appear on a copied/received document, check whether there is dust on the thermal head. Clean the thermal head to remove the dust.

## Important:

- Remove the recording paper, then remove the paper tray beforehand, otherwise the paper may misfeed or jam.


1. Disconnect the power cord and the telephone line cord.
2. Open the front cover ((1)), push the green button ((2)), then open the back cover (3).

3. Remove the ink film (4)).

4. Clean the thermal head (5) with a cloth moistened with isopropyl rubbing alcohol, and let it dry thoroughly.

## Caution:

- To prevent a malfunction due to static electricity, do not use a dry cloth and do not touch the thermal head directly.


5. Re-install the ink film and close the covers (see step 4 to 7 on Installing the Ink film (P.52)).
6. Install the paper tray, then insert the recording paper gently.
(See Installing the Paper Tray (P.53) and Installing the Recording Paper (P.54))
7. Connect the power cord and the telephone line cord.

17 Miscellaneous

### 17.1. Terminal Guide of the ICs, Transistors and Diodes

### 17.1.1. Digital Board

| C1AB00002556 <br> PFWI3FC255E | C1CB00001879 | C0CBADD00010 COCBABD00017 C0CBAYF00016 | C1ZBZ0003300 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C0JBAA000393 COEBF0000419 | C3ABKC000034 | PFWI2FC255CX | C0ABEB000062 COABEB000064 |
|  <br> PQVTDTC143E, B1ABDF000025 B1ADGE000004, B1ABDF000026, 2SB1218ARL | B0DDCM000001 | Cathode <br> B0BC2R1A0006 |  |

17.1.2. Analog Board

| C0ABEB000083 |  <br> PQVTDTC143E | B1AAKL000006 | B0EAAD000001 | MA4056, MA4240 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MA143 | B0EDER000009 |  |  |  |

### 17.1.3. Operation Board / Microphone Board



### 17.1.4. Power Supply Board

| PFVIFA5518N | TL431CDBVR | TA7804 | FQPF4N90C | 2SC3928 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PFVD1N4005 PFVDD1NL20U PR1007, HER503 | MA165, HZS6R2NB2 |  |  |  |

### 17.1.5. Interface Board

| B1HAGFF00015 | B1DHDD000026 |  <br> 2SB1322 | PQVTDTC143E PQVTDTC144TU | B0BA7R900004 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |

17.1.6. Cordless Handset Board

| C1CB00002320 <br> PQWIA130EXRR |  <br> UN9219J, B1AD <br> B1ABCF000103 | $c$ $00004$ ABGE000006 |  <br> PQVTFDN335N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> MA112, B0BC2R1A0006, MA8047 MA2Z72000, B0JCME000035 | (Reverse View) <br> B3ACB0000133 | B3ACB0000134 |  |

### 17.2. How to Replace the Flat Package IC

Even if you do not have the special tools (for example, a spot heater) to remove the Flat IC, with some solder (large amount), a soldering iron and a cutter knife, you can easily remove the ICs that have more than 100 pins.

### 17.2.1. Preparation

- PbF (: Pb free) Solder
- Soldering Iron

Tip Temperature of $662^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \pm 50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(350^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$
Note: We recommend a 30 to 40 Watt soldering iron. An expert may be able to use a 60 to 80 Watt iron where someone with less experience could overheat and damage the PCB foil.

- Flux

Recommended Flux: Specific Gravity $\rightarrow 0.82$.
Type $\rightarrow$ RMA (lower residue, non-cleaning type)
Note: See About Lead Free Solder (PbF: Pb free) (P.6).

### 17.2.2. Flat Package IC Removal Procedure

1. Put plenty of solder on the IC pins so that the pins can be completely covered.

## Note:

If the IC pins are not soldered enough, you may give pressure to the P.C. board when cutting the pins with a cutter.

2. Make a few cuts into the joint (between the IC and its pins) first and then cut off the pins thoroughly.

3. While the solder melts, remove it together with the IC pins.


When you attach a new IC to the board, remove all solder left on the land with some tools like a soldering wire. If some solder is left at the joint on the board, the new IC will not be attached properly.

### 17.2.3. Flat Package IC Installation Procedure

1. Temporarily fix the FLAT PACKAGE IC, soldering the two marked pins.

*Check the accuracy of the IC setting with the corresponding soldering foil.
2. Apply flux to all pins of the FLAT PACKAGE IC


Flux
3. Solder the pins, sliding the soldering iron in the direction of the arrow.


### 17.2.4. Bridge Modification Procedure

1. Lightly resolder the bridged portion.
2. Remove the remaining solder along the pins using a soldering iron as shown in the figure below.


### 17.3. Test Chart

### 17.3.1. ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart

## THE SLEREXE COMPANY LIMITED

SAPORS LANE - BOOLE - DORSET - BH 258 ER telephone boole (945 13) 51617-telex 123456

Dr. P.N. Cundall,
Mining Surveys Ltd., Holroyd Road, Reading,
Berks.

Dear Pete,
Permit me to introduce you to the facility of facsimile transmission.

In facsimile a photocell is caused to perform a raster scan over the subject copy. The variations of print density on the document cause the photocell to generate an analogous electrical video signal. This signal is used to modulate a carrier, which is transmitted to a remote destination over a radio or cable communications link.

At the remote terminal, demodulation reconstructs the video signal, which is used to modulate the density of print produced by a printing device. This device is scanning in a raster scan synchronised with that at the transmitting terminal. As a result, a facsimile copy of the subject document is produced.

Probably you have uses for this facility in your organisation.
Yours sincerely,

P.J. CROSS

Group Leader - Facsimile Research

| Registered in England: | No, 2038 |
| :---: | :--- |
| Registered Office: | 60 Vicara |
| Lane, Ilford. Essex. |  |

### 17.3.2. ITU-T No. 2 Test Chart



### 17.3.3. Test Chart



MEMO:

## 18 Schematic Diagram

### 18.1. Digital Board (PCB1)



$\square$



### 18.2. Analog Board (PCB2)



CDL RX =-"
FAX RX $=-$
CDL TX, FAX TX $\longrightarrow$


| ${ }^{1110}$ | $J 111$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| J113 | $J 116$ |
| +114 |  |
| ${ }^{114}$ | $J 117$ |
| ${ }_{115}$ | $J 118$ |
|  | (0-0) |
|  |  |

### 18.3. Operation Board (PCB3) / MIC Board (PCB9)



KX-FC255CX-S : Operation Board

### 18.4. Power Supply Board (PCB4)



### 18.5. Interface Board (PCB5)



### 18.6. Sensor Board (PCB6)



KX-FC255CX-S : Sensor Board

### 18.7. Film End Sensor Board (PCB7)



KX-FC255CX-S : Film End Sensor Board
18.8. Motor Position Sensor Board (PCB8)


KX-FC255CX-S : Motor Position Sensor Board

### 18.9. Hook Switch Board (PCB10)


18.10. Cordless Handset Board (PCB100)


NC: No Components


### 18.11. Charger Board (PCB200)



KX-FC255CX-S : Charger Board

## 19 Printed Circuit Board

### 19.1. Digital Board (PCB1)

19.1.1. Bottom View


### 19.1.2. Component View



KX-FC255CX-S : Digital Board (Component View)

### 19.2. Analog Board (PCB2)

### 19.2.1. Bottom View



KX-FC255CX-S : Analog Board (Bottom View)

### 19.2.2. Component View



KX-FC255CX-S : Analog Board (Component View)
19.3. Operation Board (PCB3) / MIC Board (PCB9)


KX-FC255CX-S : Operation Board / MIC Board
19.4. Power Supply Board (PCB4)
(Bottom View)

(Component View)

KX-FC255CX-S : Power Supply Board
19.5. Interface Board (PCB5)
(Bottom View)

19.6. Sensor Board (PCB6)


KX-FC255CX-S : Sensor Board
(Component View)


KX-FC255CX-S : Interface Board

19.8. Motor Position Sensor Board (PCB8)


KX-FC255CX-S : Motor position Board

### 19.9. Hook Switch Board (PCB10)



KX-FC255CX-S : Hook Switch Board
19.10. Cordless Handset Board (PCB100)
19.10.1. Component View


### 19.10.2. Flow Solder Side View




### 19.11. Charger Board (PCB200)

### 19.11.1. Component View



KX-FC255CX-S : Charger Board (Component View)
19.11.2. Flow Solder Side View


KX-FC255CX-S : Charger Board (Flow Solder Side View)

## 20 Appendix Information of Schematic Diagram

### 20.1. For Schematic Diagram

Note:

1. DC voltage measurements are taken with an oscilloscope or a tester with a ground.
2. The schematic diagrams and circuit board may be modified at any time with the development of new technology.


Important safety notice
Components identified by 1 mark have special characteristics important for safety. When replacing any of these components, use only the manufacturer's specified parts.

### 20.2. CPU Data

### 20.2.1. IC4: BBIC (Digital Board)

| PIN | PIN NAME |  |  |  | DESCRIPTION |  | PIN STATEMENT |  | ASSIGNMENT |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NO. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | Pull up or down | Reset state | $\begin{gathered} \text { PIN } \\ \text { NAME } \end{gathered}$ | DIR | Connection |
| 10 42 | P3[7] | PD7 |  |  | General purpose I/O port General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | BELL/DCN URTS | 0 | external 33k pullup to 3.0 V <br> directly connect to ASIC |
| 12 | P3[5] | PD5 |  |  | General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | BREAK | 0 |  |
| 13 | P3[4] | PD4 |  |  | General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | BELL <br> SENSE/ <br> CLIP RLY | 0 |  |
| 14 | P3[3] | PD3 |  |  | General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | DCN | 0 |  |
| 15 | P3[2] | PD2 |  |  | General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | RF RESET | 0 | RF |
| 11 | P3[1] | PD1 |  |  | General purpose I/O port |  |  | O_HiZ | OPEN | 1 | external 10k pullup to $3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 66 | P3[0] | SCL2 |  |  | General purpose I/O port | Access bus2 fixed clk output |  | O_1 | SCL2 | 0 | external 5.6 k pullup to 3.0 V |
| 94 | P2[7] | SPIDO |  |  | General purpose Output | SPI Data out |  | O_HiZ | SPIDO | 0 | directly to connect CN703 |
| 97 | P2[6] | stop_char ge |  |  |  |  |  | O_0 | Do not use. |  | OPEN |
| 84 | P2[5] | SDA1 |  |  | General purpose I/O port | Access bus1 serial clk output |  | 1 | RESRV1 | 0 |  |
| 83 | P2[4] | SCL1 |  |  | General purpose I/O port | Access bus1 serial Data output |  | I | LINERLY | 0 |  |
| 82 | $\mathrm{P} 2[3]$ | ADC1 |  |  | General purpose Output | ADC1 input |  | 1 | LINE M | 0 |  |
| 81 | $\mathrm{P} 2[2]$ | ADC0 | CLK100 |  | General purpose Output | ADC0 input |  | 1 | HSALC | 0 | connect to Digital Tr |
| 80 | P2[1] | PWM1 | SPICLK |  |  | SPI CLK |  | 1 | SPICLK | 0 | directly to connect CN703 |
| 79 | P2[0] | PWM0 | SPIDI |  |  | SPI DATA in |  | 1 | SPIDI | 1 | external pull down |
| 96 | P1[7] | CHARGE PON | INT7n |  | General purpose I/O port General purpose I/O port | power on | 160k pull down 160 k pull down | I_PD | S ENB | 1 | voltage convert with R/R ,, $3.3 \mathrm{~V}->3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ directly connect to 1.8 V |
| 63 | P1[5] | INT5n | $\begin{aligned} & \text { HOLD- } \\ & \text { ACKn } \end{aligned}$ | VDDE | General purpose I/O port |  | selectable pullup | O_1 | SPMUTE | 0 | directly connect to SP AMP CD |
| 62 | P1[4] | INT4n | HOLDn |  | General purpose I/O port |  | selectable pullup | I_PU | CHK IN2 | 1 | connect to CHK_IN2 |
| 61 | P 1 [3] | INT3n | DACK1n | ACS2 | General purpose I/O port | Auxiliary Chip Select2 | selectable pullup | I_PU |  | 0 | OPEN |
| 59 | $\mathrm{P} 1[2]$ | INT2n | DREQ1n | ACS1 | General purpose I/O port | Auxiliary Chip Select1 | selectable pullup | I_PU | CPC | 1 | voltage convert with R/R ,, 3.3V->3.0V |
| 58 | P 1 [1] | INT1n | DACK0n |  | General purpose I/O port |  | selectable pullup | I_PU | P-SHORT | 1 | external 3.3 k pullup to 3.0 V |
| 57 | P 1 [0] | INTOn | DREQ0n |  | General purpose I/O port |  | selectable pullup | I_PU | WP | 0 | external 10k pullup to $3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 54 | P0[7] | PCM_DIN |  |  | General purpose I/O port | PCM_DIN | selectable pullup | I_PU | T-ON/OFF | 0 | connect to Digital Tr |
| 53 | P0[6] |  |  |  | General purpose I/O port | PCM_DOUT | selectable pullup | I_PU | T-PAT0 | 0 | directly to connect CN917 |
| 52 | PO[5] | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{PCM} \text { _CL } \\ & \mathrm{K} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | General purpose I/O port | PCM_CLK | selectable pullup | I_PU | T-PAT1 | 0 | directly to connect CN917 |
| 51 | PO[4] | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PCM_FS } \\ & \text { C0 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | General purpose I/O port | PCM_FSC0 | selectable pullup | I_PU | CHARGE | 0 | directly to connect CN917 |
| 50 | $\mathrm{PO}[3]$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PCM_FS } \\ & \text { C1 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | General purpose I/O port | PCM_FSC1 | selectable pullup | I_PU | UCTS | 1 | voltage convert with R/R,, 3.3V->3.0V |
| 49 | $\mathrm{PO}[2]$ | JTIO |  |  | General purpose I/O port | JTAG INPUT/ OUTPUT | selectable pullup | I_PU | JTIO | I/O | external 1k pullup to $3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |


| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { PIN } \\ \text { NO. } \end{array}$ | PIN NAME |  |  |  | DESCRIPTION |  | PIN STATEMENT |  | ASSIGNMENT |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | Pull up or | Reset | PIN | DIR | Connection |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | down | state | NAME |  |  |
| 48 | $\mathrm{PO} 01]$ | URX |  |  | General purpose I/O port | input Data to UART | pull down |  | URX | 1 | voltage convert with $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{R},, 3.3 \mathrm{~V}->3.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 47 | $\mathrm{PO}[0]$ | UTX |  |  | General purpose I/O port | UART DATA output | selectable pullup | I_PU | UTX | 0 | connect to ASIC UART RXD |

### 20.2.2. IC10: ASIC (Digital Board) INPUT PORT

| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | CPC |  | 1 | HOOK | 1 |
| 20 | RVN |  | 1 | PDET | 1 |
| 43 | XWAIT/IP60 |  | 1 | PTOP | 1 |
| 119 | STBNP |  | 1 | FLMDET | 1 |
| 136 | KRXD/IP | KRXD | 1 | KRXD | 1 |

SWITCHING OUTPUT PIN/INPUT PORT

| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | RXE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 124 | RXE/IP04 |  | HIGH | TXE | 0 |
| 131 | TXE/IP14 |  | HIGH | TX |  |

## OUTPUT PORT

| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 | F2/OP50 | F2 | LOW | XMDMRST | 0 |
| 18 | FR/OP51 | FR | LOW | HEADON | O |
| 46 | XOPRBE/MUX/OP53 | XOPRBE | HIGH | XOPRBE | O |
| 47 | ADR13/OP | ADR13 |  |  |  |
| 48 | ADR14/OP | ADR14 |  |  |  |
| 49 | ADR15/OP | ADR15 |  |  |  |
| 65 | XRESCS2/OP71 | XRESCS2 | HIGH | - | 0 |
| 101 | RBA5/OP | RBA5 |  | A18 | KLATCH |
| 133 | KLATCH | KLATCH |  |  | 0 |

## PORT ENABLE TO SWITHING INPUT/OUTPUT

| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | 1/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | IRDATXD/IOP81 | TXD | LOW | CHK_IN2 | I/O |
| 22 | IRDARXD/IOP80 | RXD | INPUT | F_TXMUTE | O |
| 23 | TXD/IOP30 | IOP | INPUT | TXD | 0 |
| 24 | RXD/IOP31 | IOP | INPUT | RXD | 1 |
| 25 | XRTS/IOP32 | IOP | INPUT | XRTS | 0 |
| 26 | XCTS/IOP33 | IOP | INPUT | XCTS | 1 |
| 34 | FMEMDO/IOP26 | IOP | INPUT | LEDON | 0 |
| 39 | MIDAT/IOP45 | IOP | INPUT | PWRCNT | 0 |
| 40 | MICLK/IOP46 | IOP | INPUT | OPERST | 0 |
| 41 | MILAT/IOP47 | IOP | INPUT | NISHI1 | 1 |
| 42 | 20KOSC/IOP56 | IOP | INPUT | CCONT | 0 |
| 44 | XHSTRD/IOP40 | IOP | INPUT | MURA1 | 0 |
| 45 | XHSTWR/IOP41 | IOP | INPUT | TX2-2 | 0 |
| 62 | XRAS/IOP42 | IOP | INPUT | RAS | 0 |
| 63 | XCAS1/IOP43 | IOP | INPUT | CAS | 0 |
| 64 | XCAS2/IOP44 | IOP | INPUT | RCONT | 0 |
| 102 | RBA6/IOP | RBA6 |  | A19 |  |
| 120 | RM0/IOP00 | RM0 | LOW | RM0 |  |
| 121 | RM1/IOP01 | RM1 | LOW | RM1 |  |
| 122 | RM2/IOP02 | RM2 | LOW | RM2 |  |
| 123 | RM3/IOP03 | RM3 | LOW | RM3 |  |
| 125 | TM0/IOP10 | TM0 | LOW | TM0 | 0 |
| 128 | TM1/IOP11 | TM1 | LOW | TM1 | 0 |
| 129 | TM2/IOP12 | TM2 | LOW | TM2 | 0 |
| 130 | TM3/IOP13 | TM3 | LOW | TM3 | 0 |


| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 137 | FMEMCLK/IOP24 | IOP | INPUT | BBRST | 0 |
| 138 | FMEMDI/IOP25 | IOP | INPUT | CISON | 0 |


| PIN NO. | SIGNAL | RESET STATE |  | 533 | I/O |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 93 | GPI2 | GPI2 | INPUT | - | I |
| 94 | GPI3 | GPI3 | INPUT | - | I |
| 95 | GPI4 | GPI4 | INPUT | - | I |
| 96 | GPI5 | GPI5 | INPUT | - | I |
| 97 | GPI6 | GPI6 | INPUT | CHK_IN2 | I |
| 98 | GPI7 | GPI7 | INPUT | CHK_IN3 | I |
| 99 | GPO7 | GPO7 | LOW | - | - |
| 101 | GPO6 | GPO6 | LOW | - | O |
| 102 | GPO5 | GPO5 | LOW | - | O |
| 104 | GPO4 | GPO4 | LOW | GPO3 | O |
| 105 | GPO2 | GPO3 | LOW | - | O |
| 109 | GPO1 | GPO2 | LOW | O | O |
| 110 | GPO1 | LOW |  | O |  |

20.2.3. IC1: BBIC (Cordless Handset Board)

| Pin No. | Description | I/O | Connection | at Normal mode | at Reset mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | INT1n/P1[1] | D,I | ROW1 | 1 | I-PU |
| 2 | VDDIO | S | VDDIO | S | - |
| 3 | VDD | S | VDD | S | - |
| 4 | VSS | S | VSS | S | - |
| 5 | LED1/PWM0/P2[0] | D,O | LCD_BACKLIGHT | 0 | I-PU |
| 6 | LED2/PWM1/P2[1] | D,O | LCD_CSB | 0 | I-PU |
| 7 | LED3 | A,I | NC | 1 | I |
| 8 | LED_BIAS/P3[6]/PD6 | D,O | RF_RESET | 0 | I-PD |
| 9 | SDA1/P2[5] | D,O | RINGER_LED | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | SCL1/P2[4] | D,O | NC | 0 | 1 |
| 11 | INT5n/VDDE/P1[5] | D,O | LCD_CD/LCD_RS | 0 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ |
| 12 | INT2n/P1[2] | A,I | ROW2 | 1 | I-PU |
| 13 | AVD | S | AVD | S | - |
| 14 | AVS | S | AVS | S | - |
| 15 | CAP | A,I | CAP | 1 | 1 |
| 16 | Xtal1 | A,I | Xtal1 | 1 | 1 |
| 17 | VSSRF | S | VSSRF | S | - |
| 18 | RFCLKp | A, O | NC | 0 | O-HiZ |
| 19 | RSSI/RFCLKm | 1 | RSSI | 1 | O-HiZ |
| 20 | VDDRF | S | VDDRF | S | - |
| 21 | RFCLKd | D,O | RFCLK | 0 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ |
| 22 | TDO | A, 0 | TDO | 0 | O |
| 23 | RDI | D,I | RDI | I | 1 |
| 24 | SK | D,IO | SK | 0 | O-L |
| 25 | SIO | D,IO | SIO | 1 | I-PD |
| 26 | LE | D,IO | LE | 1 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ |
| 27 | P3[1]/PD1 | D,IO | COL1 | 1/O | I-PD |
| 28 | P3[2]/PD2 | D,IO | COL2 | 1/O | I-PD |
| 29 | VSSPA | S | VSSPA | S | - |
| 30 | PAOUTp | A, O | PAOUTp | O | I-PD |
| 31 | VDDPA | S | VDDPA | S | - |
| 32 | PAOUTp | A, O | PAOUTp | 0 | I-PD |
| 33 | VSSPA | S | VSSPA | S | - |
| 34 | P3[3]/PD3 | D,IO | COL3 | 1/O | I-PD |
| 35 | P3[4]/PD4 | D,IO | COL4 | 1/0 | I-PD |
| 36 | TDOD/P3[5]/PD5 | D,IO | COL5 | 1/0 | I-PD |
| 37 | VSS | S | VSS | S | - |
| 38 | VDDIO | S | VDDIO | S | - |
| 39 | VDD | S | VDD | S | A\| |
| 40 | PCM_FSC/INT0n/P1[0] | D,IO | ROW0 | I | I-PU |
| 41 | P0[0]/UTX | D,O | UTX | 0 | I-PU |
| 42 | P0[1]/URX | D,I | URX | I | I-PU |
| 43 | P0[2]/JTIO | D,IO | JTAG | 1/O | I-PU |
| 44 | P0[3]/SDA2 | D,IO | EEP_SDA | 1/0 | I-PU |
| 45 | P0[4]SCL2 | D,IO | EEP_SCL | 0 | I-PU |
| 46 | P0[5]/SPICLK/PCM_CLK | D,O | LCD_SCL | 0 | I-PU |
| 47 | P0[6]/SPIDO/PCM_DOUT | D,O | LCD_SDA | 0 | I-PU |
| 48 | P0[7]/SPIDI/PCM_DIN | D,O | NC | 0 | I-PU |
| 49 | VSS | S | VSS | S | - |
| 50 | VDD | S | VDD | S | - |
| 51 | P2[3]/ADC1 | D,O | EEP_WP | 0 | 1 |
| 52 | P1[7]/CHARGE/INT7 | D,I | CHARGE | I | I-PD |
| 53 | RSTn | A, IO | RSTn | 0 | I-PU |
| 54 | DC_stab | A,O | DC_stab | 0 | 0 |
| 55 | DC_I | A,I | DC_I | 1 | 1 |
| 56 | DC_CTRL | D,O | DC_CTRL | 0 | I-PU |
| 57 | DC_Sence | A,I | DC_Sence | 1 | 1 |
| 58 | VBAT1 | A,I | VBAT1 | 1 | 1 |
| 59 | LDO1_CTRL | A,I | LDO1_CTRL | 1 | 1 |
| 60 | LDO2_CTRL | A,I | LDO2_CTRL | 1 | , |
| 61 | P1[6]/PON/INT6 | D,I | POWER_KEY | 1 | I-PD |
| 62 | P2[6]/stop_charge | A,O | stop_charge | 0 | O-L |
| 63 | LD01_Sence | A, I | LDO1_Sence | 1 | 1 |
| 64 | AVS2 | S | AVS2 | S | - |


| Pin No. | Description | 1/O | Connection | at Normal mode | at Reset mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 65 | AVD2 | S | AVD2 | S | - |
| 66 | LSRn/REF | A, O | LSRn | 0 | 0 |
| 67 | LSRp/REF | A, O | LSRp | 0 | 0 |
| 68 | MICn | A,I | MICn | 1 | 1 |
| 69 | VREFm | S | VREFm | S | - |
| 70 | VBUF | A, O | VBUF | 0 | 0 |
| 71 | AGND | S | AGND | S | - |
| 72 | MICp | A, | MICp | I | I |
| 73 | VREFp | A, O | VREFp | 0 | 0 |
| 74 | P3[0] | D,O | COLO | 1/O | I-PD |
| 75 | P1[4]/INT4n | D,O | KEY_LED | 0 | I |
| 76 | P1[3]/INT3n | D,I | ROW3 | 1 | 1 |
| 77 | P2[2]/CLK100 | D,O | LCD_RESET | 0 | I-PD |
| 78 | AVS_Sence | A,I | AVS_Sence | I | I |
| 79 | ADC3 | A, I | ADC3 | I | 1 |
| 80 | ADC0 | A, I | Headset_detect | 1 | 1 |

## 21 Exploded View and Replacement Parts List

### 21.1. Cabinet, Mechanical and Electrical Parts Location

21.1.1. General Section


### 21.1.2. Operation Panel Section



### 21.1.3. Upper Cabinet Section



### 21.1.4. Back Cover Section




### 21.1.5. Lower Cabinet Section


21.1.6. Gear Block Section


21.1.7. Cordless Handset Section


Note:
(*1) This cable is fixed by soldering. Refer to Fix the LCD to the Cordless Handset Board (P.169).
(*2) The rechargeable Ni-MH battery (HHR-4EPT, Capacity: up to 750 mAh ) is available through sales route of Panasonic.
(*3) Attach the spacer (No. 323) to the exact location described above.

### 21.1.8. Charger Section



### 21.1.9. Screws

|  | Part No. | Figure |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (A) | XTW3+10PFJ7 | [1711110 $\phi 3 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| (B) | XSB4+6FJ |  |
| (C) | XTW26+14PFJ7 |  $\phi 2.6 \times 14 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| (D) | XTW3+W8PFJ | 位 |
| (E) | XTB26+8GFJ |  |
| © | XTB3+10GFJ |  |
| (G) | XTW2+R10PFJ |  |
| (H) | XTW26+T10PFJ |  $\phi 2.6 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

### 21.1.10. Accessories and Packing Materials



## Note:

(*1) for Service
Model No. for A13 (BELT CLIP) through sales route of Panasonic is KX-TCA718EX.

### 21.2. Replacement Parts List

1. RTL (Retention Time Limited)

Note:
The marking ( RTL ) indicates that the Retention Time is limited for this item.
After the discontinuation of this assembly in production, the item will continue to be available for a specific period of time. The retention period of availability is dependent on the type of assembly, and in accordance with the laws governing parts and product retention.
After the end of this period, the assembly will no longer be available.
2. Important safety notice

Components identified by $\triangle$ mark have special characteristics important for safety. When replacing any of these components, use only manufacture's specified parts.
3. The S mark means the part is one of some identical parts. For that reason, it may be different from the installed part.
4. ISO code (Example: ABS-HB) of the remarks column shows quality of the material and a flame resisting grade about plastics.
5. RESISTORS \& CAPACITORS

Unless otherwise specified;
All resistors are in ohms $(\Omega) \mathrm{K}=1000 \Omega, \mathrm{M}=1000 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ All capacitors are in MICRO FARADS $(\mu \mathrm{F}) \mathrm{P}=\mu \mu \mathrm{F}$ *Type \& Wattage of Resistor
Type

| ERC:Solid <br> ERD:Carbon <br> PQRD:Carbon | ERX:Metal Film <br> ERG:Metal Oxide <br> ERO:Metal Film | PQ4R:Carbon <br> ERS:Fusible Resistor <br> ERF:Cement Resistor |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Wattage |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $10,16: 1 / 8 \mathrm{~W}$ | $14,25: 1 / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | $12: 1 / 2 \mathrm{~W}$ | $1: 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | $2: 2 \mathrm{~W}$ | $3: 3 \mathrm{~W}$ |

*Type \& Voltage of Capacitor
Type

| ECFD:Semi-Conductor | ECCD,ECKD,ECBT,PQCBC : Ceramic |
| :--- | :--- |
| ECQS:Styrol | ECQE,ECQV,ECQG : Polyester |
| PQCUV:Chip | ECEA,ECSZ : Electrolytic |
| ECQMS:Mica | ECQP : Polypropylene |

Voltage

| ECQ Type | ECQG <br> ECQV Type | ECSZ Type | Others |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \mathrm{H}: 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | $05: 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | $0 \mathrm{~F}: 3.15 \mathrm{~V}$ | 0 J | $: 6.3 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 V | $: 35 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $2 \mathrm{~A}: 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | $1: 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | $1 \mathrm{~A}: 10 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 A | $: 10 \mathrm{~V}$ | $50,1 \mathrm{H}: 50 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| $2 \mathrm{E}: 250 \mathrm{~V}$ | $2: 200 \mathrm{~V}$ | $1 \mathrm{~V}: 35 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 C | $: 16 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 J | $: 63 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $2 \mathrm{H}: 500 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | $0 \mathrm{~J}: 6.3 \mathrm{~V}$ | $1 \mathrm{E}, 25: 25 \mathrm{~V}$ | 2 A | $: 100 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |

### 21.2.1. Cabinet and Mechanical Parts

### 21.2.1.1. Operation Panel Section

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | PFGG1296F4 | GRILLE | PS-HB |
| 2 | PFGP1355Z | PANEL, LCD | PC |
| 3 | PFBX1255Y3 | BUTTON, 20 KEY | ABS-HB |
| 4 | PFBX1256Y3 | BUTTON, 4 KEY | ABS-HB |
| 5 | PFBX1257Z3 | BUTTON, 5 KEY | ABS-HB |
| 6 | PFBC1168Z1 | BUTTON | ABS-HB |
| 7 | PFBC1169Z3 | BUTTON | ABS-HB |
| 8 | PFHX1957Z5 | SPACER, SHEET | PC |
| 9 | PFUV1103Z | COVER, OPERATION | PS-HB |
| 10 | PFDG1494Z | GEAR, DOC. EXIT | POM-HB |
| 11 | PFDR1089Y | ROLLER, EXIT |  |
| 12 | PFUS1717Z | SPRING, DOC. EXIT EARTH | SUS |
| 13 | PFHG1249Z | SPACER, PAD (RUBBER) |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 14 | PFHR1573Z | COVER, SEPARATION HOLDER | ABS-HB |
| 15 | PFUS1712Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 16 | PFHR1575Z | SPACER, DOC. FEED SUPPORT | POM-HB |
| 17 | PFUS1713Z | COIL SPRING, DOC. FEED | SUS |
| 18 | PFJS11M38Z | CONNECTOR, 11 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.2. Upper Cabinet Section

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 40 | L1CC00000063 | PRINTER UNITS, THERMAL HEAD |  |
| 41 | PFHR1569X | GUIDE, HOLDER (LEFT) | POM-HB |
| 42 | PFHR1570Z | GUIDE, HOLDER (RIGHT) | POM-HB |
| 43 | PFHX1350Z | SPACER, SHEET |  |
| 44 | PFJS11M16Z | CONNECTOR, 11 PIN |  |
| 45 | PFUS1710Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 46 | PFQT27012 | LABEL, INK RIBBON |  |
| 47 | PFQT2708z | LABEL, INK RIBBON SET |  |
| 48 | PFUS1699Z | LEAF SPRING | SUS |
| 49 | PFUS17082 | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 50 | PFUS1716Z | SPRING, LOCK EARTH | SUS |
| 51 | N2GZBE000013 | IMAGE SENSOR (CIS) |  |
| 52 | PFJS07M18Z | CONNECTOR, 7 PIN |  |
| 53 | PFUS1494Z | SPRING, CIS | SUS |
| 54 | PFUS1756Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 55 | PFDF1017Z | SHAFT | SUS |
| 56 | PFDR1045Z | ROLLER, DOC. SUB | POM-HB |
| 57 | PFGT2980Z-M | NAME PLATE |  |
| 58 | PFBH1034Z1 | BUTTON, HOOK SWITCH | ABS-HB |
| 59 | PFJS0 6M21Z | CONNECTOR, 6 PIN |  |
| 60 | PFKE1058Z1 | CABINET COVER, HANDSET CRADLE (TOp) | PS-HB |
| 61 | PFKF1092Y1 | CABINET COVER, HANDSET CRADLE (Bottom) | PS-HB |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.3. Back Cover Section

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Ref. } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 70 | PFDN1082Z | ROLLER, PLATEN |  |
| 71 | PFHR1572Z | SPACER, HOLDER (RIGHT) | POM-HB |
| 72 | PFHR1571Z | SPACER, HOLDER (LEFT) | POM-HB |
| 73 | PFDG1368Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 74 | PFHR1574Z | LEVER, PAPER TOP | POM-HB |
| 75 | PFUS1743Z | TORSION SPRING | SUS |
| 76 | PFDG1518Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 77 | PFHX1968Z | SPACER, SHEET |  |
| 78 | PFUS1740Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 79 | PFDG1496Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 80 | PFDG1497Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 81 | PFUA1082Y | CHASSIS | PS-HB |
| 82 | PFUS1703Y | SPRING, RECORDING PAPER | SUS |
| 83 | PFUS1705Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 84 | PFDG1365Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 85 | PFHX1757Z | COVER, SHEET |  |
| 86 | PFHG1263Z | SPACER, SEPARATION RUBBER |  |
| 87 | PFHR1446Z | COVER, SEPARATION HOLDER | ABS |
| 88 | PFUS1746Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 89 | PFHR1567Z | CASE | PS-HB |
| 90 | PFDR1056Z | ROLLER | POM-HB |
| 91 | PFUS1540Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 92 | PFHR1447Z | LEVER | POM-HB |
| 93 | PFUS1539Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 94 | PFDR1088Z | ROLLER, DISCHARGE | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { POM-HB/ } \\ \text { EPDM } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 95 | PFKE1057Y2 | LEVER, LOCK | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ABS+GF2 } \\ & 0-\mathrm{HB} \end{aligned}$ |
| 96 | PFDR1087Z | ROLLER, PICKUP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { POM/ } \\ \text { EPDM } \end{array}$ |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 97 | PFKV1142Z1 | COVER, ROLLER | PS-HB |
| 98 | PFDR1057Z | ROLLER, SUPPORT | POM |
| 99 | PFUS1706Z | BAR SPRING | SUS |
| 100 | PFUS1750Z | TORSION SPRING | SUS |
| 101 | PFUS1792Z | COIL SPRING | PS-HB |
| 102 | PFDG1015X | SPACER | POM-HB |
| 103 | PFKV1143W1 | COVER | PS-HB |
| 104 | PFKR1100Z1 | GUIDE, RIGHT | ABS-HB |
| 105 | PFKR1099Z1 | GUIDE, LEFT | ABS-HB |
| 106 | PFQT2670Z | LABEL, SENDING |  |
| 107 | PFSA1052Z | ANTENNA |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.4. Lower Cabinet Section

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 130 | PFMD1102Z | FRAME, BOTTOM | SECC |
| 131 | PFHG1050Z | RUBBER PART, LEG | PORON |
| 132 | PFJSO4M36Z | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN |  |
| 133 | PFJA03A016Z | POWER CORD | A |
| 134 | PQLB1E1 | INSULATOR | S |
| 135 | PQHR945Z | BAND |  |
| 136 | XWC4BFJ | WASHER |  |
| 137 | PFUS1707Z | TORSION SPRING | SUS |
| 138 | PFJS02M17Z | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN | S |
| 139 | L0AA05A00048 | SPEAKER | PS-VO |
| 140 | PFKM1194X1 | CABINET BODY | SUS |
| 141 | PFUS1715Z | SPRING, PLATEN EARTH | SUS |
| 142 | PFUS1709Z | SPRING, HEAD EARTH |  |
| 143 | PFJS08M14Z | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN | S |
| 144 | PQLB1E1 | INSULATOR | POM-HB/ <br> EPDM |
| 145 | PFDR1086Z | ROLLER, DOC. SEPARATION | POM-HB |
| 146 | PFDF1151Z | SHAFT, SEPARATION |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.5. Gear Block Section

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 170 | PFUV1102Z | COVER | POM-HB |
| 171 | PFDG1491Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 172 | PFDG1478Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 173 | PFHR1578Z | ARM | POM-HB |
| 174 | PFUS1545Z | BAR SPRING | SUS |
| 175 | PFDG1485Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 176 | PFHR1579Z | ARM | POM-HB |
| 177 | PFDG1484Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 178 | PFUS1718Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 179 | PFHR1577Z | ARM | POM-HB |
| 180 | PFDG1483Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 181 | PFHR1576Z | ARM | POM-HB |
| 182 | PFHR1580Z | ARM | POM-HB |
| 183 | L6HAYYYK006 | DC MOTOR |  |
| 184 | PFMH1199Z | FRAME | SECC |
| 185 | PFUS1714Z | COIL SPRING | SUS |
| 186 | PFDG1492Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 187 | PFDE1289Z | SPACER | POM-HB |
| 188 | PFDG1493Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 189 | PFDG1490Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 190 | PFDX1075Z | GEAR | POM+SUS |
| 191 | PFDG1482Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 192 | PFDG1486Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 193 | PFDG1480Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 194 | PFDG1488Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 195 | PFDG1487Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 196 | PFDG1481Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 197 | PFUA1081Z | CHASSIS | POS |
| 198 | PFDG1489Z | GEAR | POM-HB |
| 199 | PFDG1479Z | GEAR |  |
|  |  |  |  |



### 21.2.1.6. Cordless Handset Section

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 301 | PQGP10303Z1 | PANEL | AS-HB |
| 302 | PQHS10721Y | TAPE, DOUBLE SIDED (LCD) |  |
| 303 | PQKM10708X3 | CABINET BODY | ABS-HB |
| 304 | PQHR11196Z | OPTIC CONDUCTIVE PARTS, LED <br> LENS | PS-HB |
| 305 | PQHS10730Z | SPACER, LCD |  |
| 306 | PQHS10467Z | COVER, SP NET |  |
| 307 | L0AD02A00028 | RECEIVER | ABS-HB |
| 308 | PQHR11197Z | GUIDE, RECEIVER | ABS-HB |
| 309 | PQBC10458Y2 | BUTTON, NAVIGATOR KEY |  |
| 310 | PQSX10315Z | KEYBOARD SWITCH |  |
| 311 | PQWE10045Y | BATTERY TERMINAL |  |
| 312 | PQJT10239Z | CHARGE TERMINAL (L) |  |
| 313 | PQJT10240Z | CHARGE TERMINAL (R) |  |
| 314 | PFGT3104Z-M | NAME PLATE |  |
| 315 | PQHR11198Z | GUIDE, SPEAKER |  |
| 316 | PQHG10729Z | RUBBER PARTS, SPEAKER |  |
| 317 | LOAD02A00026 | SPEAKER |  |
| 318 | PQKE10439Z2 | COVER, E/P |  |
| 319 | PQJC10056Y | BATTERY TERMINAL |  |
| 320 | PQKF10701Z1 | CABINET COVER |  |
| 321 | NOt Used |  | ABS-HB |
| 322 | PFHX1867Z | BATTERY LABEL |  |
| 323 | PQHS10561Y | SPACER, BATTERY COVER |  |
| 324 | PQKK10595X3 | LID, BATTERY COVER |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.7. Charger Section

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 400 | PQLV30045ZS | CHARGER UNIT |  |
| $400-1$ | PQKM10721Z3 | CABINET BODY | PS-HB |
| $400-2$ | PQGG10410Y1 | GRILLE | ABS-HB |
| $400-3$ | PQKE10436Y2 | CASE, CHARGE TERMINAL | PS-HB |
| $400-4$ | PQKE10454Z1 | HOLDER, CHARGE TERMINAL (L) | POM-HB |
| $400-5$ | PQKE10455Z1 | HOLDER, CHARGE TERMINAL (R) | POM-HB |
| $400-6$ | PQJT10241Y | CHARGE TERMINAL (L) |  |
| $400-7$ | PQJT10242Y | CHARGE TERMINAL (R) |  |
| $400-8$ | PQKF10709X1 | CABINET COVER | ABS-HB |
| $400-9$ | PQHA10023Z | RUBBER PARTS, FOOT CUSHION |  |
| $400-10$ | PFGT3283Z-M | NAME PLATE |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.1.8. Accessories and Packing Materials

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A1 | PFJA04C003Z | CORD, HANDSET |  |
| A2 | PFJA02B002Y | CORD, TELEPHONE |  |
| A3 | PFJXN0532Y | HANDSET ASS'Y |  |
| A4 | PFQT2825Z | LABEL, PAPER SET |  |
| A5 | PFKS1145Z1 | TRAY, PAPER |  |
| A6 | PFKS1148Z1 | TRAY, PAPER SUPPORT | A |
| A7 | PQLV209BXZ | AC ADAPTOR |  |
| A8 | PFPE1490Z | INK FILM (10M) |  |
| A9 | PFQW2549Z | INSTRUCTION BOOK <br> (Quick Reference Guide for <br> Arabic) |  |
| A10 | PFQX2661Z | INSTRUCTION BOOK  <br> A11 PFQW2550Z <br> INSTRUCTION BOOK <br> (Quick Reference Guide for <br> Farsi)  <br> A12 PFQW2538ZLEAFLET for BATTERY  |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A13 | PQKE10456Z1 | HANGER, BELT CLIP <br> (for Service) | PC+ABS- <br> HB |
|  |  |  |  |
| P1 | PFZE1574Z-M | GIFT BOX |  |
| P2 | PFPN1437Z | CUSHION, LEFT |  |
| P3 | PFPN1438Z | CUSHION, RIGHT |  |
| P4 | PFPD1293Z | CUSHION |  |
| P5 | XZB20X35A04 | PROTECTION COVER (for Cord) |  |
| P6 | XZB32X45A04 | PROTECTION COVER (for Tray) |  |
| P7 | PQPP10005Z | PROTECTION COVER <br> (for Printed) |  |
| P8 | PFPH1085Z | PACKING SHEET |  |
| P9 | PFPH1067Z | PACKING SHEET |  |
| P10 | PFPH1018Z | PROTECTION COVER <br> (for Charger Unit) |  |
| P11 | XZB05X10A03 | PROTECTION COVER <br> (for Battery) |  |
| P12 | PQPP10084Z | PROTECTION COVER <br> (for Cordless Handset) |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.2. Digital Board Parts

Note:

- (*1) When replacing IC4 or IC22, data need to be written to them with PFZZFC255CX. Refer to Base Unit (P.181) of Things to Do after Replacing IC.
- (*2) Refer to In Case of X'tal (X5) Replacement (P.173).

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PCB1 | PFWP1FC255CX | DIGITAL BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  | (ICs) |  |
| IC2 | C1AB00002556 | IC |  |
| IC3 | C1CB00001959 | IC |  |
| IC4 | C1CB00001879 | IC (BBIC) (*1) |  |
| IC7 | C0CBADD00010 | IC |  |
| IC8 | C0CBABD00017 | IC |  |
| IC10 | C1ZBZ0003300 | IC |  |
| IC12 | C0JBAA000393 | IC |  |
| IC13 | COEBF0000419 | IC |  |
| IC16 | PFWI1FC255CX | IC (FLASH MEMORY) |  |
| IC17 | C3ABKC000034 | IC |  |
| IC22 | PFWI3FC255E | IC (EEPROM) (*1) |  |
| IC23 | PFWI2FC255CX | IC (FLASH MEMORY) |  |
| IC29 | COCBAYF00016 | IC |  |
| IC31 | C0ABEB000062 | IC |  |
| IC102 | C0ABEB000064 | IC |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (TRANSISTORS) |  |
| Q6 | B1ADGE000004 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q7 | B1ABDF000025 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q8 | B1ADGE000004 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q9 | B1ABDF000025 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q11 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q12 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q20 | 2SB1218ARL | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q21 | B1ABDF000026 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q23 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q26 | B1ABDF000025 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q27 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q601 | B1ABDF000025 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (DIODES) |  |
| D7 | B0BC2R1A0006 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D15 | B0BC2R1A0006 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| DA4 | B0DDCM000001 | DIODE (SI) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RF UNIT) |  |
| IC28 | PFLP1714Z | RF UNIT | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CONNECTORS) |  |
| CN2 | K1MY14AA0080 | CONNECTOR, 14 PIN |  |


| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CN4 | K1KA10A00441 | CONNECTOR, 10 PIN |  |
| CN5 | K1KA11A00170 | CONNECTOR, 11 PIN |  |
| CN14 | K1KA07A00257 | CONNECTOR, 7 PIN |  |
| CN18 | K1KA05A00413 | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN |  |
| CN19 | K1KA15A00163 | CONNECTOR, 15 PIN |  |
| CN203 | K1KA06A00428 | CONNECTOR, 6 PIN |  |
| CN206 | K1KA08A00440 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN |  |
| CN918 | K1KA02A00587 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (COILS) |  |
| L34 | PQLQR2KB20T | COIL | S |
| L36 | G1C5N6Z00011 | COIL |  |
| L44 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| L45 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| L46 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| 147 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| 1602 | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL | S |
| $\underline{4} 603$ | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| L604 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
| L605 | PQLQR2KA20T | COIL | S |
| 1606 | PQLQR2KA113 | COIL | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CERAMIC FILTERS) |  |
| L1 | J0JHC0000035 | CERAMIC FILTER |  |
| L2 | J0JHC0000035 | CERAMIC FILTER |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (COMPONENTS PARTS) |  |
| RA3 | ExB28V470JX | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
| RA4 | ExB28V470Jx | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
| RA5 | ExB28V470JX | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
| RA6 | ExB28V470JX | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
| RA12 | ExB28V101JX | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
| RA13 | D1H84724A013 | RESISTOR ARRAY | S |
| RA10 | ExB28V101JX | RESISTOR ARRAY |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CRYSTAL OSCILLATORS) |  |
| X1 | H0J322500006 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR |  |
| X3 | H0A327200147 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR |  |
| X4 | H2C240500006 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR |  |
| X5 | H0D103500003 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR (*2) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| J116 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| C381 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| R1 | PQ4R10xJ100 | 10 | S |
| R11 | ERJ2GEJ682 | 6.8k |  |
| R12 | ERJ2GEJ183 | 18k |  |
| R13 | ERJ2GEJ124 | 120k |  |
| R14 | ERJ2GEJ124 | 120k |  |
| R17 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R20 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R22 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
| R23 | ERJ2GEJ220 | 22 |  |
| R24 | ERJ2GEJ272 | 2.7k |  |
| R26 | ERJ2GEJ473 | 47k |  |
| R30 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R35 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R38 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R49 | ERJ2GEJ153 | 15k |  |
| R58 | ERJ2GEJ561 | 560 |  |
| R60 | ERJ2GEJ562X | 5.6 k |  |
| R62 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R63 | ERJ2GEJ272 | 2.7k |  |
| R68 | ERJ3GEYF133 | 13k | S |
| R69 | ERJ3EKF5601 | 5.6k |  |
| R70 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R73 | ERJ2GEJ112X | 1.1k |  |
| R75 | ERJ2GEJ272 | 2.7k |  |
| R97 | ERJ2GEJ330 | 33 |  |
| R98 | ERJ2GEJ330 | 33 |  |
| R99 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R107 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |


| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks | Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R108 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | R351 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R109 | ERJ2GEJ100 | 10 |  | R353 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R110 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R354 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R111 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R356 | ERJ2GEJ821 | 820 |  |
| R112 | ERJ2GEJ100 | 10 |  | R357 | ERJ2GEJ560X | 56 |  |
| R113 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | R359 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
| R114 | ERJ3EKF1101 | 1.1k |  | R360 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R115 | ERJ3EKF3602 | 36k |  | R361 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R118 | ERJ3GEYJ472 | 4.7k |  | R364 | ERJ3EKF2200 | 220 |  |
| R130 | ERJ2GEJ433 | 43k |  | R365 | ERJ3EKF2200 | 220 |  |
| R131 | ERJ2GEJ203 | 20k |  | R366 | ERJ2GEJ272 | 2.7k |  |
| R132 | ERJ2GEJ223 | 22k |  | R367 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R136 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R368 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R137 | ERJ2GEJ100 | 10 |  | R369 | ERJ2GEJ683 | 68k |  |
| R142 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  | R371 | ERJ2GEJ683 | 68k |  |
| R145 | ERJ2GEJ105X | 1M |  | R377 | PQ4R10XJ2R2 | 2.2 | S |
| R148 | ERJ2GEJ182 | 1.8k |  | R378 | PQ4R10XJ2R2 | 2.2 | S |
| R149 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R380 | ERJ2GEJ331 | 330 |  |
| R150 | ERJ2GEJ222 | 2.2k |  | R381 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R175 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R382 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R176 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  | R383 | ERJ2GEJ822 | 8.2k |  |
| R179 | ERJ2GEJ222 | 2.2k |  | R384 | ERJ2GEJ822 | 8.2k |  |
| R187 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R385 | ERJ2GEJ683 | 68k |  |
| R188 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R387 | ERJ2GEJ683 | 68k |  |
| R200 | ERJ2GEJ223 | 22k |  | R391 | ERJ3GEYJ105 | 1M |  |
| R202 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | R392 | ERJ2GEJ473 | 47k |  |
| R203 | ERJ2GEJ221 | 220 |  | R393 | ERJ2GEJ563 | 56k |  |
| R204 | ERJ2GEJ221 | 220 |  | R396 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R209 | ERJ2GEJ100 | 10 |  | R397 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R210 | ERJ2GEJ100 | 10 |  | R409 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R211 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  | R410 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R230 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  | R411 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  |
| R231 | ERJ2GEJ473 | 47k |  | R412 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R232 | ERJ2GEJ183 | 18k |  | R601 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R233 | ERJ2GEJ223 | 22k |  | R602 | ERJ2GEJ124 | 120k |  |
| R236 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R603 | ERJ2GEJ183 | 18k |  |
| R238 | ERJ2GEJ562X | 5.6k |  | R604 | ERJ2GEJ183 | 18k |  |
| R239 | ERJ2GEJ562X | 5.6k |  | R610 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R241 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R611 | ERJ2GEJ473 | 47k |  |
| R242 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R612 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R243 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R613 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R246 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | R614 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R247 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R618 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R253 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R619 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R254 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | R620 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R259 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R625 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
| R262 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  | R627 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
| R263 | ERJ2GEJ224 | 220k |  | R628 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R272 | ERJ2GEJ561 | 560 |  | R629 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R273 | ERJ2GEJ271 | 270 |  | R630 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R295 | ERJ2GEJ561 | 560 |  | R631 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R296 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | R632 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R298 | ERJ2GEJ152 | 1.5k |  | R633 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
| R299 | ERJ2GEJ680 | 68 |  |  |  |  |  |
| R300 | ERJ2GEJ680 | 68 |  |  |  | (CAPACITORS) |  |
| R301 | ERJ2GEJ152 | 1.5k |  | C8 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  |
| R303 | ERJ2GEJ272 | 2.7k |  | C9 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  |
| R304 | ERJ2GEJ331 | 330 |  | C10 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| R310 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | C11 | ECJOEB0J224K | 0.22 |  |
| R311 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | C12 | ECJ0EB1H182K | 0.0018 |  |
| R318 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  | C13 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  |
| R320 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  | C18 | ECJOEB0J224K | 0.22 |  |
| R323 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  | C20 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| R336 | ERJ2GEJ682 | 6.8k |  | C21 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| R337 | ERJ2GEJ682 | 6.8k |  | C22 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| R338 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | C23 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| R340 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | C26 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| R341 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | C28 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| R343 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | C29 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| R344 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  | C30 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| R347 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | C31 | F2G1C1000014 | 10 |  |
| R348 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  | C32 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| R350 | ERJ2GEJ472X | 4.7k |  | C33 | ECJ0EC1H120J | 12P |  |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { Ref. } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks | $\begin{gathered} \text { Ref. } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C34 | ECUE1H100DCQ | 10P | S | C227 | ECJ0EC1H220J | 22P |  |
| C35 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C229 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C37 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C247 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C38 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C248 | ECJOEB1H331K | 330P |  |
| C39 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  | C273 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C40 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  | C274 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C41 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C275 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C42 | F1G0J1050003 | 1 |  | C276 | ECJOEB1H331K | 330P |  |
| C43 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C277 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  |
| C46 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C278 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C48 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C282 | ECJOEB1H331K | 330P |  |
| C50 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C283 | F2G0J1010042 | 100 |  |
| C51 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C286 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C59 | ECJ1VB1C105K | 1 |  | C292 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C71 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C308 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C75 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C331 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C78 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C332 | ECJ0EC1H151J | 150P |  |
| C80 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C333 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C83 | ECJ1VB1C105K | 1 |  | C334 | ECJOEC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C88 | ECJ0EC1H330J | 33P |  | C335 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C91 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C336 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C98 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C337 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C100 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C338 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C104 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C339 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C106 | ECJ0EC1H060D | 6P |  | C340 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C108 | ECJ0EC1H150J | 15P |  | C341 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C110 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C342 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C111 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C343 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C113 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C344 | ECJ0EC1H020C | 2P |  |
| C117 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C345 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C121 | ECJ0EC1H150J | 15P |  | C346 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C122 | ECJ0EC1H150J | 15P |  | C347 | ECJ0EC1H020C | 2P |  |
| C123 | ECJOEB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C348 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C124 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C350 | ECJ1VC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C126 | ECUV1H104ZFV | 0.1 |  | C352 | ECJ1VC1H010C | 1P |  |
| C127 | EEE1CA101WP | 100 | S | C353 | ECJ1VC1H120J | 12P |  |
| C128 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  | C354 | ECJ1VC1H120J | 12P |  |
| C131 | F2G1C4700026 | 47 |  | C355 | ECJ1VC1H120J | 12P |  |
| C133 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  | C358 | F2G0J3310015 | 330 |  |
| C134 | F2G0J4700032 | 47 |  | C359 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C135 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  | C360 | ECUV1A105ZFV | 1 |  |
| C136 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C361 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C137 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C362 | ECJOEB0J224K | 0.22 |  |
| C141 | F1G1H180A422 | 18P |  | C363 | ECJOEB0J224K | 0.22 |  |
| C143 | ECUE1H100DCQ | 10P | S | C365 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C149 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C366 | F1G1H391A571 | 390P |  |
| C150 | ECJOEB1H222K | 0.0022 |  | C367 | F1G1H391A571 | 390P |  |
| C151 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C368 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C152 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C369 | ECUV1A475KB | 4.7 |  |
| C153 | PQCUV1A4752F | 4.7 |  | C384 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  |
| C154 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  | C385 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C155 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C386 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C156 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C388 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C157 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C389 | F1G1H391A571 | 390P |  |
| C159 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C390 | F2G0J4700032 | 47 |  |
| C160 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C391 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C161 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C393 | F1G1H391A571 | 390P |  |
| C163 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C394 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C164 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C395 | ECUV1A1052FV | 1 |  |
| C167 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C397 | ECJ1VC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C168 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C400 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C170 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C403 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C171 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  | C404 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C172 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C408 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C174 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C409 | F2G0J3310015 | 330 |  |
| C178 | ECJOEB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C410 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C190 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C411 | ECJOEB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C200 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C412 | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01 |  |
| C201 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C601 | ECJ0EC1H151J | 150P |  |
| C202 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C603 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C204 | ECJOEF1C104Z | 0.1 |  | C605 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C206 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  | C607 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C219 | ECJOEB1C103K | 0.01 |  | C611 | ECUV1H104ZFV | 0.1 |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C613 | F2G1V3300012 | 33 |  |
| C614 | ECUV1H104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C615 | ECJ1VB1C105K | 1 |  |
| C660 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C661 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
| C679 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C680 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C681 | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.3. Analog Board Parts

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PCB2 | PFLP1801PD-A | ANALOG BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) | $\triangle$ |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (IC) |  |
| IC101 | C0ABEB000083 | IC |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (TRANSISTORS) |  |
| Q101 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q104 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR (SI) | S |
| Q107 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR (SI) | S |
| Q110 | B1AAKL000006 | TRANSISTOR (SI) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (DIODES) |  |
| D101 | B0EAAD000001 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D103 | MA4056 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D104 | MA4056 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D105 | B0EDER000009 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D109 | B0EAAD000001 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D118 | MA4240 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| DA104 | MA143 | DIODE (SI) | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (JACK AND CONNECTORS) |  |
| CN101 | K2LB1YYB0002 | JACK |  |
| CN103 | K3E032C00040 | CONNECTOR, 15 PIN |  |
| CN104 | PQJS05A10Z | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN | S |
| CN105 | K1KA02A00587 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
| CN106 | K1KA04A00527 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CERAMIC FILTERS) |  |
| L102 | PFVF2B272ST | CERAMIC FILTER | S |
| L103 | PFVF2B272ST | CERAMIC FILTER | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (COILS) |  |
| L110 | PQLQR2KB20T | COIL | S |
| L111 | PQLQR2KB20T | COIL | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCERS) |  |
| PC101 | B3PAA0000330 | PHOTO COUPLER | $\triangle$ |
| PC102 | B3PAB0000058 | PHOTO COUPLER | $\triangle$ |
| PC104 | B3PAB0000058 | PHOTO COUPLER | $\triangle$ |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RELAY) |  |
| RL101 | PFSL003Z | RELAY | A s |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (THERMISTOR) |  |
| POS101 | PFRT002 | THERMISTOR | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (TRANSFORMERS) |  |
| T101 | G4A1A0000170 | TRANSFORMER | $\triangle$ |
| T102 | G4A1A0000172 | TRANSFORMER | $\triangle$ |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (VARISTORS) |  |
| SA101 | PFRZRA311P6T | VARISTOR (Surge Absorber) | S |
| SA102 | JOLS00000024 | VARISTOR (Surge Absorber) | $\triangle$ |
| ZNR101 | ERZVA7D151 | VARISTOR |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |


| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| J105 | ERJ6GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
| J107 | ERJ3GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
| J119 | ERJ3GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
| J120 | ERJ3GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
| R101 | ERDS1TJ223 | 22k | S |
| R104 | ERDS1TJ473 | 47k |  |
| R107 | ERJ3GEYJ471 | 470 |  |
| R115 | ERDS2TJ220 | 22 |  |
| R120 | ERJ3GEYJ272 | 2.7k |  |
| R125 | ERJ3GEYJ153 | 15k |  |
| R126 | ERJ3GEYJ472 | 4.7k |  |
| R130 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R131 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R132 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R133 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R134 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R135 | ERJ3GEYJ242 | 2.4k |  |
| R136 | ERJ3GEYJ242 | 2.4k |  |
| R138 | ERJ3GEYJ123 | 12k |  |
| R140 | ERJ3GEYJ123 | 12k |  |
| R141 | ERJ3GEYJ273 | 27k |  |
| R142 | ERJ3GEYJ273 | 27k |  |
| R153 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R154 | ERJ3GEYJ473 | 47k |  |
| R165 | ERJ3GEYJ123 | 12k |  |
| R166 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CAPACITORS) |  |
| C101 | F0C2E1050005 | 1 | S |
| C102 | ECKD2H681KB | 680P | S |
| C103 | ECKD2H681KB | 680P |  |
| C115 | F2A1H4R70014 | 4.7 |  |
| C119 | ECUV1H100DCV | 10P |  |
| C120 | ECUV1H470JCV | 47P |  |
| C121 | F2A1H4R70014 | 4.7 | S |
| C128 | PQCUV1H333JC | 0.033 | S |
| C130 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C132 | ECUV1H100DCV | 10P |  |
| C134 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C136 | ECUV1H471JCV | 470P |  |
| C137 | ECUV1H471JCV | 470P |  |
| C138 | PQCUV1E104MD | 0.1 | S |
| C157 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C160 | ECUV1H100DCV | 10P |  |
| C162 | ECUV1H681JCV | 680P |  |
| C169 | F2A1H4R70014 | 4.7 |  |
| C179 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C180 | ECEA1CK101 | 100 | S |
| C181 | ECEA1CK101 | 100 | S |
| C182 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C195 | ECQE2104KF | 0.1 |  |
| C196 | ECUV1H101JCV | 100P |  |
| C197 | ECUV1H101JCV | 100P |  |

### 21.2.4. Operation Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB3 | PFWP2FC255E | OPERATION BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (IC) |  |
| IC301 | C1ZBZ0002089 | IC |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (DIODE) |  |
| LED301 | B3AAA0000534 | LED |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY) |  |
| CN302 | L5DAAYY00002 | LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CONNECTOR) |  |
| CN301 | K1KA08B00243 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN |  |


| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | (COILS) |  |
| L1 | PQLQR2M10NJ | COIL | S |
| L2 | PQLQR2M10NJ | COIL | S |
| L3 | PQLQR2M10NJ | COIL | S |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (SWITCHES) |  |
| SW301 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW302 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW303 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW304 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW305 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW306 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW307 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW308 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW309 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW310 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW311 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW312 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW313 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW314 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW315 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW316 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW317 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW318 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW319 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW320 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW321 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW322 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW323 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW324 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW325 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW326 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW327 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW328 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW329 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW330 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW331 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW332 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW333 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
| SW334 | K0H1BA000259 | SWITCH |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| R300 | ERJ3GEYJ680 | 68 |  |
| R301 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R302 | ERJ3GEYJ271 | 270 |  |
| R303 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R304 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R305 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R306 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R307 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R308 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R309 | ERJ3GEYJ221 | 220 |  |
| R310 | ERJ3GEYJ153 | 15k |  |
| R311 | ERJ3GEYJ222 | 2.2k |  |
| R312 | ERJ3GEYJ122 | 1.2k |  |
| R313 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R315 | ERJ3GEYJ4R7 | 4.7 |  |
| R316 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R320 | ERJ3GEYJ331 | 330 |  |
| R330 | ERJ3GEYJ472 | 4.7k |  |
| R331 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R332 | ERJ3GEYJ472 | 4.7k |  |
| R333 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R341 | ERJ3GEYJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R342 | ERJ3GEYJ181 | 180 |  |
| R343 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CAPACITORS) |  |
| C300 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C302 | ECEAOJKS101 | 100 | S |
| C303 | ECUV1H102KBV | 0.001 |  |
| C304 | ECUV1H101JCV | 0.001 |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C305 | ECUV1H331JCV | 330 P |  |
| C306 | ECUV1H331JCV | 330 P |  |
| C307 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C308 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C311 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C330 | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01 |  |
| C331 | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01 |  |
| C341 | ECUV1H101JCV | 100P |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (OTHERS) |  |
| E30 | K0L1BA000126 | SWITCH, SENSOR LEVER |  |
| E31 | K0L1BA000127 | SWITCH, SENSOR LEVER |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.5. Power Supply Board Parts

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PCB4 | N0AC3GJ00012 | POWER SUPPLY BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  | (ICs) |  |
| IC101 | PFVIFA5518N | IC | S |
| IC201 | TL431CDBVR | IC |  |
| IC202 | TA7804 | IC |  |
|  |  | (TRANSISTORS) |  |
| Q101 | FQPF4N90C | TRANSISTOR(SI) | ¢ |
| Q203 | $2 \mathrm{SC3928}$ | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
|  |  | (DIODES) |  |
| D101 | PFVD1N4005 | DIODE (SI) | S ${ }^{\text {A }}$ |
| D102 | PFVD1N4005 | DIODE (SI) | s $\square^{\text {A }}$ |
| D103 | PFVD1N4005 | DIODE (SI) | s ${ }_{\text {A }}$ |
| D104 | PFVD1N4005 | DIODE (SI) | S $\square^{\text {A }}$ |
| D105 | PQVDPR1007 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D106 | PFVDD1NL20U | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D107 | MA165 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D110 | PFVD1N4005 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D201 | SF50DG | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D202 | PFVDD1NL20U | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D205 | MTZJ6R2B | DIODE (SI) | S |
|  |  | (CONNECTOR) |  |
| CN202 | 2921618 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN | S 4 |
|  |  | (COIL) |  |
| L101 | ELF15N004A | COIL | ¢ |
|  |  | (COMPONENTS PARTS) |  |
| L102 | EXCELDR35 | COMPONENTS PARTS |  |
|  |  | (FUSE) |  |
| F101 | PFBAST250315 | FUSE | S 4 |
|  |  | (PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCER) |  |
| PC101 | PFVIPC123 | PHOTO COUPLER | S 4 |
|  |  | (TRANSFORMER) |  |
| T101 | A044A2801 | TRANSFORMER | S 4 |
|  |  | (VARIABLE RESISTOR) |  |
| VR201 | EVNCYAAO3BE53 | VARIABLE RESISTOR | S |
|  |  | (VARISTOR) |  |
| ZNR101 | ERZV10D751 | VARISTOR |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| JP201 | ERJ3GEY0R00 | 0 |  |


| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R101 | ERJ8GEYJ105 | 1M |  |
| R102 | ERJ8GEYJ105 | 1M |  |
| R103 | ERJ8GEYJ105 | 1M |  |
| R104 | ERJ3GEYJ473 | 47k |  |
| R105 | ERX2SJR22E | 0.22 |  |
| R106 | ERG2SJ104 | 100k |  |
| R107 | ERG2SJ470 | 47 |  |
| R110 | ERDS2TJ470 | 47 |  |
| R111 | ERDS2TJ150 | 15 |  |
| R112 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R113 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R122 | ERJ3GEYJ391 | 390 |  |
| R123 | ERJ3GEYJ182 | 1.8k |  |
| R201 | ERDS2TJ470 | 47 |  |
| R221 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R222 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R223 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R224 | ERJ3GEYJ562 | 5.6k |  |
| R225 | ERJ3GEYJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R229 | ERJ3GEYJ183 | 18k |  |
| R230 | ERG2SJ151 | 150 |  |
| R231 | ERG2SJ151 | 150 |  |
| R232 | ERJ3GENF153 | 15k |  |
| R233 | ERJ3GENF473 | 47k |  |
| R234 | ERJ3GENF473 | 47k |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CAPACITORS) |  |
| C101 | ECQU2A104MLA | 0.1 |  |
| C102 | ECQU2A104MLA | 0.1 | ¢ |
| C103 | DE1E102MN4AL | 0.001 | S $\triangle$ |
| C105 | DE1E102MN4AL | 0.001 | S |
| C106 | 400SXW47MM71 | 47 |  |
| C108 | PFKDD3AD102K | 0.001 | S |
| C109 | PFKDD3DD470J | 47P | S |
| C110 | DE1E102MN4AL | 0.001 | S |
| C111 | 35YXA47M71TA | 47 | S |
| C121 | ECJ1VB1H472K | 0.0047 |  |
| C122 | ECJ1VB1A224K | 0.22 |  |
| C123 | ECJ1VB1H104K | 0.1 |  |
| C124 | ECJ1VB1H103K | 0.01 |  |
| C201 | KY35VB470M | 470 |  |
| C205 | ECJ1VB1E104K | 0.1 |  |
| C211 | KY10VB470M | 470 |  |
| C212 | PFKDD3AD102K | 0.001 | S |
| C213 | ECJ1VB1E104K | 0.1 |  |
| C214 | ECJ1VB1E104K | 0.1 |  |
| C215 | PFKDD3AD102K | 0.001 | S |
| C217 | KY25VB100M | 100 |  |
| C218 | ECJ1VB1H104K | 0.1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.6. Interface Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB5 | PFLP1801EZ-B | INTERFACE BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (TRANSISTORS) |  |
| Q401 | B1DHDD000026 | TRANSISTOR (SI) |  |
| Q402 | 2SB1322 | TRANSISTOR (SI) | S |
| Q403 | PQVTDTC143E | TRANSISTOR (SI) | S |
| Q405 | PQVTDTC144TU | TRANSISTOR (SI) |  |
| IC401 | B1HAGFF00015 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
|  |  |  | S |
|  |  | (DIODES) |  |
| D401 | PFVDRMRLS245 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D402 | B0BA7R900004 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D403 | B0BA7R900004 | DIODE (SI) | S |
|  |  |  | S |
|  |  | (CONNECTORS) |  |
| CN402 | PQJS11A10Z | CONNECTOR, 11 PIN |  |
| CN403 | PQJS10A10Z | CONNECTOR, 10 PIN |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CN404 | K1KA11A00158 | CONNECTOR, 11 PIN |  |
| CN405 | K1KA05AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN |  |
| CN407 | K1KA03A00495 | CONNECTOR, 3 PIN |  |
| CN408 | K1KA02AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
| CN409 | K1KA02A00585 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
| CN411 | K1KA08A00440 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (FUSES) |  |
| F401 | K5H122200005 | FUSE |  |
| F402 | K5H251200003 | FUSE |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| R401 | ERJ3GEYJ562 | $5.6 k$ | S |
| R402 | D0GN152JA016 | 1 |  |
| R403 | ERJ3GEYJ821 | 820 |  |
| R404 | PQ4R10XJ221 | 220 |  |
| R454 | ERJ3GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | CAPACITORS) |
|  |  | 0.1 |  |
| C402 | ECJ1VF1H104Z |  |  |
| C403 | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1 |  |
| C406 | ECUV1H102KBV | 0.001 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.7. Sensor Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB6 | PFWP4FG2451M | SENSOR BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| CN1001 | K1KA04B00225 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN |  |
| SW1001 | K0L2BA000001 | SWITCH, SENSOR LEVER |  |
| SW1002 | K0MA11000041 | REED SWITCH |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.8. Film End Sensor Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB7 | PFWP5FG2451M | FILM END SENSOR BOARD ASS'Y <br> (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| E70 | PFJS02M17Z | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
| SW1003 | K0L1BA000111 | SWITCH, SENSOR LEVER |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.9. Motor Position Sensor Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB8 | PFWP6FG2451M | MOTOR POSITION SENSOR BOARD <br> ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| E80 | K0L1BA000128 | SWITCH, SENSOR LEVER |  |
| E81 | PFJS02M15Z | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.10. Microphone Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB9 | PFWP3FC255E | MICROPHONE BOARD ASS 'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| E90 | L0CBAB000052 | MICROPHONE |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.11. Hook Swicth Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB10 | PFLP1799MZ | HOOK SWITCH BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (JACK AND CONNECTOR) |  |
| CN1501 | K2LA1YYB0001 | JACK |  |
| CN1502 | K1KA06B00185 | CONNECTOR, 6 PIN |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (SWITCH) |  |
| SW1501 | PQSH2B105Z | PUSH SWITCH |  |
|  |  |  | (COILS) |
|  |  | COIL | S |
| L1501 | PQLQR2KB113T |  |  |
| L1502 | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL | S |
| L1503 | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL |  |
| L1504 | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| JJ1501 | ERJ8GEY0R00 | 0 |  |
| JJ1502 | ERJ8GEYOR00 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.12. Cordless Handset Board Parts

Note:
(*3) When replacing IC1 or IC3, data need to be written to them with PFZZFC255CX. Refer to Cordless Handset (P.181) of Things to Do after Replacing IC (P.181).

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PCB100 | PQWPGA810CXR | HANDSET BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (ICs) |  |
| IC1 | C1CB00002320 | IC (BBIC) (*3) |  |
| IC3 | PQWIA130EXRR | IC (EEPROM) (*3) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (TRANSISTORS) |  |
| Q1 | PQVTFDN335N | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q2 | B1ADGE000004 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q3 | B1ADGE000004 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q4 | B1ADGE000004 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q5 | B1ABCF000103 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q7 | UN9219J | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q8 | UN9219J | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q9 | UN9219J | TRANSISTOR(SI) | S |
| Q10 | B1ABCF000103 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q11 | B1ABCF000103 | TRANSISTOR(SI) |  |
| Q12 | B1ABGE000006 | TRANSISTOR (SI) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (DIODES) |  |
| D1 | B0JCME000035 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D2 | MA112 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D4 | MA8047 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D5 | MA8047 | DIODE (SI) | S |
| D6 | B0BC2R1A0006 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| D7 | MA2Z72000 | DIODE (SI) |  |
| LED4 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED5 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED6 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED7 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED8 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED9 | B3ACB0000133 | LED |  |
| LED10 | B3ACB0000134 | LED |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (COILS) |  |
| L1 | G1C470M00025 | COIL |  |
| L4 | G1C100MA0072 | COIL |  |
| L5 | G1C100MA0072 | COIL |  |
| L7 | J0JCC0000275 | COIL |  |
| F1 | PQLQR2M5N6K | COIL | S |
|  |  |  |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | (CONNECTOR AND JACK) |  |
| CN3 | K1MY20BA0112 | CONNECTOR |  |
| CN4 | K2HD103D0001 | JACK |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (LCR FILTERS) |  |
| L8 | JOJCC0000286 | LCR FILTER |  |
| L9 | J0JCC0000286 | LCR FILTER |  |
| L12 | J0JCC0000286 | LCR FILTER |  |
| R31 | JOJCC0000286 | LCR FILTER |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| R1 | ERJ6RSJR10V | 0.1 |  |
| R2 | ERJ3GEYJ680 | 68 |  |
| R5 | ERJ2GEJ471 | 470 |  |
| R6 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R7 | ERJ3GEYJ224 | 220k |  |
| R8 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R11 | ERJ2GEJ393X | 39k |  |
| R12 | PQ4R10XJ4R7 | 4.7 | S |
| R13 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R15 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R16 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R19 | ERJ3GEYJ565 | 5.6M |  |
| R21 | ERJ2GEJ330 | 33 |  |
| R22 | ERJ3GEYJ330 | 33 |  |
| R23 | ERJ2GEJ471 | 470 |  |
| R24 | ERJ2GEJ332 | 3.3k |  |
| R25 | ERJ2GEJ222 | 2.2k |  |
| R32 | ERJ2GEJ104 | 100k |  |
| R33 | ERJ3GEYJ104 | 100k |  |
| R40 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R41 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R42 | ERJ3GEYJ104 | 100k |  |
| R43 | ERJ2GEJ684 | 680k |  |
| R44 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R45 | ERJ6RSJR10V | 0.1 |  |
| R46 | ERJ3GEYJ562 | 5.6k |  |
| R47 | PQ4R10xJ562 | 5.6 k | S |
| R51 | ERJ2GEJ680 | 68 |  |
| R52 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R61 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R62 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R64 | ERJ3GEYJ103 | 10k |  |
| R65 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R66 | ERJ3GEYJ102 | 1k |  |
| R71 | ERJ3GEYJ470 | 47 |  |
| R73 | ERJ2GEJ102 | 1k |  |
| R91 | ERJ3GEYJ100 | 10 |  |
| R92 | ERJ2GEJ121 | 120 |  |
| R93 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R94 | ERJ2GEJ330 | 33 |  |
| R95 | ERJ3GEYJ101 | 100 |  |
| R96 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R97 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R98 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R99 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R103 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R104 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R105 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R106 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R107 | ERJ2GEJ101 | 100 |  |
| R108 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| R109 | ERJ2GEJ103 | 10k |  |
| L10 | ERJ2GE0R00 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (CAPACITORS) |  |
| C1 | EEE0GA331WP | 330 |  |
| C2 | EEE0JA331P | 330 |  |
| C3 | ECJOEB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C4 | ECUV1H100DCV | 10P |  |
| C5 | PQCUV1A225KB | 2.2 | S |
| C6 | ECUV1H080DCV | 8P |  |
| C7 | ECJ0EC1H150J | 15P |  |


| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Ref. } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C8 | F1G1A2240008 | 0.22 |  |
| C10 | PQCUV1A225KB | 2.2 | S |
| C11 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C12 | ECJ0EB0J105K | 1 |  |
| C15 | ECUV1A105KBV | 1 |  |
| C18 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C19 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C20 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C21 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C22 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C24 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C25 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C26 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C27 | ECJ0EB0J105K | 1 |  |
| C28 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C29 | ECUV1A105KBV | 1 |  |
| C30 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C32 | ECJ0EB1A104K | 0.1 |  |
| C34 | ECUV1A105KBV | 1 |  |
| C35 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C37 | ECUV1H101JCV | 100P |  |
| C38 | ECJ0EB1C103K | 0.01 |  |
| C39 | ECUV1A105KBV | 1 |  |
| C50 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C52 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C53 | F1G1H151A541 | 150P | S |
| C57 | ECJ0EC1H390J | 39P |  |
| C58 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C60 | F1J0J4750005 | 4.7 |  |
| C61 | F1J0J4750005 | 4.7 |  |
| C66 | ECJ0EC1H1R5C | 1.5 |  |
| C82 | ECJ0EB1H471K | 470P |  |
| C83 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C84 | ECUV1C104KBV | 0.1 |  |
| C85 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C86 | ECUV1A106ZF | 10 | S |
| C96 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C97 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C98 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C99 | ECJ0EB1H331K | 330P |  |
| C101 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C102 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
| C103 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C104 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C105 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C106 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C107 | ECJ0EC1H101J | 100P |  |
| C108 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C110 | ECUV1H331JCV | 330P |  |
| C112 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C113 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C114 | ECJ0EB1H102K | 0.001 |  |
| C115 | ECJ0EC1H100D | 10P |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (OTHERS) |  |
| E301 | PQLP102762 | LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY |  |
| E302 | PQHX11300Z | PLASTIC PARTS, PET SHEET |  |
| E303 | PQSA10197Z | ANTENNA |  |
| IC4 | PQLP10263Z | RF UNIT |  |
| MIC | LOCBAB000052 | MICROPHONE |  |
| D8 | D4ED1270A014 | VARISTOR |  |
| X1 | H0D103500005 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR |  |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.13. Charger Board Parts

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PCB200 | PQWPA810ESCH | CHARGER BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (JACK) |  |
| J1 | K2ECYB000001 | JACK | S |
|  |  |  |  |


| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | (RESISTORS) |  |
| R1 | ERDS1VJ100 | 10 | S |
| R2 | ERDS1TJ120 | 12 | S |
| R3 | ERDS1VJ100 | 10 | S |
| R4 | ERDS1TJ120 | 12 | S |
|  |  |  |  |

### 21.2.14. Service Fixture and Tools

Note:

- (*4) See Cordless Base Section (Digital Board) Adjustment (P.171) and The Setting Method of JIG (Cordless Handset) (P.178).
- Tools and Extension Cords are useful for servicing. (They make servicing easy.)

| Ref. <br> No. | Part No. | Part Name \& Description | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EC1 | PFZZ11K13Z | EXTENSION CORD, 11 PIN |  |
| EC2 | PQZZ7K11Z | EXTENSION CORD, 7 PIN |  |
| EC3 | PQZZ8K15Z | EXTENSION CORD, 8 PIN |  |
| EC4 | PQZZ2K12Z | EXTENSION CORD, 2 PIN |  |
| EC5 | PQZZ2K12Z | EXTENSION CORD, 2 PIN |  |
| EC6 | PQZZ4K7Z | EXTENSION CORD, 4 PIN |  |
| EC7 | PQZZ2K12Z | EXTENSION CORD, 2 PIN |  |
| EC8 | PFZZ5K13Z | EXTENSION CORD, 5 PIN |  |
| EC9 | PQZZ2K6Z | EXTENSION CORD, 2 PIN |  |
| EC10 | PFZZ15K1Z | EXTENSION CORD, 15 PIN |  |
| EC11 | PFZZ10K3Z | EXTENSION CORD, 10 PIN |  |
| EC12 | PQZZ11K8Z | EXTENSION CORD, 11 PIN |  |
| EC13 | PQZZ8K15Z | EXTENSION CORD, 8 PIN |  |
| EC14 | PQZZ6K14Z | EXTENSION CORD, 6 PIN |  |
| EC15 | PQZZ5K6Z | EXTENSION CORD, 5 PIN |  |
|  |  | PFZZFC255CX | BATCH FILE CD-ROM (*4) |
|  | PQZZ1CD300E | JIG CABLE (*4) |  |
|  |  |  | KASIC FACSIMILE TECHNIQUE <br> (for training service techni- <br> Cians) |
|  | KM79811245C0 |  |  |


[^0]:    ＊1 Caller ID subscribers only
    ＊2 SMS users only

[^1]:    ${ }^{* 1}$ Execute Service Mode \#550 when you want to reset the all setting data keeping the user information.
    *2 Execute Service Mode \#710 to clear the user information in case that Main Unit is recycled. Note:

[^2]:    To make another setting

[^3]:    **: Refer to Check Point (Cordless Handset) (P.137)

